

# John Wiley & Sons Limited

Annual report and financial statements

Registered number 00641132

Year ended 30 April 2020

FRIDAY



\*AA12L26J\*

A23

26/03/2021

#250

COMPANIES HOUSE

## Contents

Strategic Report	1
Directors' Report	6
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities in respect of the Strategic Report, Directors' Report and the Financial Statements	9
Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of John Wiley & Sons Limited	10
Profit and Loss Account	12
Statement of other comprehensive income	13
Balance Sheet	14
Statement of Changes in Equity	15
Notes to the Financial Statements	16

## Strategic report

The directors present their Strategic Report and the audited financial statements for John Wiley & Sons Limited ("the Company") for the year ended 30 April 2020.

### Principal activities

John Wiley & Sons Limited is a publishing company, trading in the provision of knowledge and knowledge-enabled services in areas of research, publishing and solutions. The company provides books & journals in both digital and print form, alongside wider education services. We are a global research and learning company. Through the Research segment, we provide scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly journals, as well as related content and services, to academic, corporate, and government libraries, learned societies, and individual researchers and other professionals. The Publishing segment provides scientific, professional, and education books and related content in print and digital formats, as well as test preparation services and course workflow tools, to libraries, corporations, students, professionals, and researchers. The Solutions segment provides online program management services for higher education institutions and learning, development, and assessment services for businesses and professionals.

Business growth strategies include driving pricing and volume growth from existing journal and book brands and titles, as well as learning services related to education and professional development, the development of new journal titles or through publishing partnerships, technology and content acquisitions which complement our existing businesses, designing and implementing new methods of delivering products to our customers, and the development of new products and services.

On 31st December 2019 the company acquired mthree for £98m. mthree is a rapidly growing education services provider that addresses the IT skills gap by finding, training and placing job-ready technology talent in roles with leading corporations. Mthree will become part of Wiley Education Services and will expand on our offering of services between education and employment.

Additionally, on 2<sup>nd</sup> March 2020 the company acquired Madgex Holding Limited for £14m, a company providing job board and recruitment technology which will enhance the online offering for our research segment customers.

### Principal risks and uncertainties

#### Competition for market share

The publishing industry is increasingly becoming an online and technology-driven industry and Wiley must ensure that it keeps up with, or ahead of, the competition and meets the needs of its customers. The company operates in highly competitive markets. Success and continued growth depend greatly on developing new products and the means to deliver them in an environment of rapid technological change. Attracting new authors and professional societies, while retaining our existing business relationships, are also critical to our success.

#### Investments

Another risk facing the company is that its investments do not perform well. This could subsequently impact the investment value held with impairment becoming necessary. At this time, all investment companies are performing to expectation.

#### BREXIT implications for the Wiley group

On 31<sup>st</sup> January 2020, the U.K. officially withdrew from the European Union under Article 50 of the Treaty of Lisbon. The country is now in a transition period but could still withdraw without a trade agreement in place which could significantly disrupt the free movement of goods, services, and people between the U.K. and the European Union, and result in increased legal and regulatory complexities, as well as potential higher costs of conducting business in Europe.

## Strategic report (*continued*)

Additional Brexit-related impacts could include potential inventory shortages in the U.K., increased regulatory burdens and costs to comply with U.K.-specific regulations and higher transportation costs for our products coming into and out of the U.K. We expect the commercial impacts of Brexit to be minimal and more related to shipment delays due to new customs processes/requirements and less due to incremental costs given the customs/duties exclusions for our products. As the UK Government continues its negotiations, uncertainty remains as to the extent of these changes in the longer term. At a group level, we have continued to prepare for changes in legislation, trade agreements and working practices to take advantage of the changing commercial landscape and to mitigate risk.

The company has in place a Brexit Leadership Team assessing the impact to the company with regard to customers, supply chain, employees, financing and other regulations.

The European Distribution Centre (EDC), located in the UK, provides distribution services predominately into the UK, Europe, Middle East, Africa and Japan. Approximately 24% of the EDC volume is into the EU (this excludes the UK). Around 50% of the total EU freight volume is managed by the customer.

In terms of this remaining 50% we are working closely with our distributors to mitigate against delayed supply to our customers, ensuring we provide our physical product in a timely manner. Wiley does not foresee this having a significant impact on the financial results of the company. We are working closely with our EU customers in terms of our contractual arrangements and delivery terms.

In terms of our supply chain there should be no additional customs duty tariffs on Wiley products because of Brexit and as such the financial impact on Wiley resulting from Brexit is expected to be fairly minimal in comparison to other business sectors. That said, Wiley does foresee additional administrative requirements and costs with regard to customs declarations, specifically between the UK and Germany. There are potential mitigating strategies that are currently being considered by the Leadership Team. In common with many other businesses, we share a concern about the risk of abrupt changes to the UK's customs procedures.

Wiley, for some time, has financially supported our employees to apply for either residency or citizenship. This has been budgeted appropriately and the company has been able to support this initiative without any adverse effects to the ongoing success of the company.

During the Brexit negotiations, the company has been exposed to foreign exchange risk. This has been closely managed by our Treasury team and if deemed appropriate the company will consider hedging opportunities. This is not seen to be considered necessary at this point.

Whilst Brexit has some adverse changes Wiley also see potential opportunities, including cost savings by moving some activities to lower cost regions, such as the UK.

The Brexit Leadership Team is actively protecting the company from any potential risk and will act appropriately as soon as it is clearer where the UK government concludes with the EU Commission.

### Credit risk

Cash for journal subscriptions is generally collected in advance by the subscription agents and is principally remitted to the company between the months of December and March. Although at fiscal year-end the company had minimal credit risk exposure to these agents, future calendar-year subscription receipts from these agents are highly dependent on their financial condition and liquidity.

Outside of journal subscription-based customers, the company ensures appropriate credit checks are carried out on potential customers before sales are made.

### Liquidity risk

Changes in global financial markets have not had, nor do we anticipate they will have, a significant impact on our liquidity. Due to our significant operating cash flow, financial assets, access to capital markets and available lines of credit, we continue to believe that we have the ability to meet our financing needs for the foreseeable future.

## Strategic report (*continued*)

### Exchange rate risk

As the company has multi-currency trading, results are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate volatility. The company has strategically realigned its collections process so that there is reduced exposure to the US dollar. The company cannot predict with certainty changes in currency rates affecting its business but there are opportunities for natural hedging to reduce this risk.

### Going concern

Notwithstanding net current liabilities of £115,811k, a profit for the year of £122,277k and cash of £44,844k for the year ended 30 April 2020. The directors have undertaken a going concern review for the entity and have prepared the financial statements on a going concern basis which the directors consider to be appropriate for the following reasons.

The Company is dependent on John Wiley & Sons Inc. ('the Parent') in providing ongoing financial support for the period of at least 12 months from signing of the financial statements. The Parent has indicated its intention to continue to make funds available as are needed by the company for at least 12 months from date of signing the financial statements. It is the Parent company's intent to continue to support the UK market as demonstrated through the UK business performance and the UK company's recent acquisitions in 2020 (see note 14).

The directors have therefore assessed John Wiley & Sons Inc. ('parent'), intent, ability and economic rationale to provide support for a period of 12 months from the date of approval of these financial statements. The directors have assessed the cashflow forecasts of the Parent for the period which indicate that, taking into account severe but plausible downsides including the impact of COVID-19, the Parent company will have sufficient funds, through its cash in hand and undrawn revolving credit facilities to support John Wiley & Sons Limited, the cash position at 31 October 2020 was \$86m and there have been no significant changes since that date. The overall impact of this pandemic on the Group existing products and services has been, and is expected to continue to be, relatively minor with the Group showing increased revenues and profitability against forecasts in the three months to 31 October 2020. Based on the above assessment the directors are confident that with this support the Company will be able to meet its liabilities as they fall due. As with any company placing reliance on other group entities for financial support, the directors acknowledge that there can be no certainty that this support will continue although, at the date of approval of these financial statements, they have no reason to believe that it will not do so.

Consequently, the directors are confident that the company will have sufficient funds to continue to meet its liabilities as they fall due for at least 12 months from the date of approval of the financial statements and therefore have prepared the financial statements on a going concern basis.

### Business transformation and restructuring

The Company continues its program to restructure and realign its cost base with current and anticipated future market conditions. The Company's ability to achieve the anticipated cost savings and other benefits from these actions within the expected timeframe is subject to many estimates and assumptions. If these estimates and assumptions are incorrect, if delays are experienced, or if other unforeseen events occur, the business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### Outsourcing of business processes

The company has outsourced certain business functions, principally in technology, content management and certain transactional functions to third-party service providers to achieve cost savings and efficiencies. If these third-party service providers do not perform effectively, the company may not be able to achieve the expected cost savings and depending on the function involved, may experience disruption or processing inefficiencies, all with potential adverse effects on the company's operating results.

### Results and KPIs

The results for John Wiley & Sons Limited are set out on page 12. This is the first year to include the trading results of the previously owned Wiley Heyden journals due to the acquisition of the Wiley Heyden Limited publishing trade and assets in the prior year.

## Strategic report *(continued)*

Turnover increased in the year by £15.4m. A decline in book sales were offset by strong performances in the Research publications service, in particular in the area of online access. Gross margin increased in the year to 59.3% versus the prior year of 57.2%.

Operating expenses increased by £2.0m to £112.5m versus the prior year of £110.5m. The main increase occurred in editorial costs, but this will also be attributable to the absorption of all costs incurred in the administration of the previously owned Wiley Heyden journals which are no longer recharged (2019: £1.8m). The operating profit margin increased from 26.3% to 29.0%.

Net current liabilities have increased to £115.8m in the year versus £6m in the prior year, due to an increase in creditors, specifically third-party borrowings. These third party borrowings were used as to fund company acquisitions. During the year John Wiley & Sons Limited acquired 2 companies, MThree for £97.6m, an education services provider, and Madgex Holdings Limited for £13.9m, a recruitment technology provider.

### Future

Looking ahead, Wiley sees good opportunities for innovation and growth at the nexus of technological, demographic and market forces. Wiley plans to capitalise on these opportunities through new interactions with customers.

Wiley is becoming more customer-centric, more flexible and more dynamic in its interactions with the constituencies it serves. Enabled by technology and the creativity of our colleagues, the group is providing more access to more content to more people than ever before in its history. Publishing at Wiley has certainly evolved, but its core values still endure, providing a strong foundation for future growth and prosperity.

In light of the recent spread of novel coronavirus, Wiley's Global Crisis Management Team continues to monitor the situation closely and has established plans worldwide to react as the situation develops. To date the plans implemented have focused on colleague care and there has been no immediate financial impact in relation to our business activities. The company is successfully working remotely and has seen no significant reduction in productivity. The management team will continue to monitor the situation closely. The company re-evaluated the credit risk associated with its trade receivable balance – there were no material balances currently outstanding from the balance sheet date.

### Section 172 statement

Section 172 of the Companies Act 2006 requires Directors to have regard to wider stakeholder needs when supporting decisions and promoting the long-term success of the Company. While fulfilling this role, we strive to build lasting, collaborative relationships with all our stakeholders. We are dedicated to sustaining Wiley's performance-driven culture, which requires our unwavering commitment to the highest standard of ethical behaviour and integrity in everything we do.

### **General confirmation of Directors' duties**

Certain significant financial and strategic opportunities require Board consideration and in the current year this involved distributions and acquisitions.

Before any distributions are made, consideration is made of the Company's obligations and liabilities as well as the current and longer-term financial position.

Company acquisitions are considered for strategic fit and financial viability. Two acquisitions were made in the year, Mthree a leader in IT education and job placement, and Madgex, a company offering market-leading job board technology and career centre solutions. These two acquisitions were made to help bridge the skills gap between education output and industry need – Mthree will help to build an IT workforce for leading corporations and Madgex connects skilled professionals and researchers with open job opportunities. The Company has dedicated teams working with our new colleagues to integrate their business processes on to Wiley systems and to promote growth opportunities and synergies as a result of this collaboration.

The Company's revolving credit line was utilised to fund these two initiatives with consideration being given to the repayment timeline alongside normal cashflow activities.

When supporting decisions each Director ensures they act in good faith to promote the Company's success for the benefits of its members and in doing so also have regard to:

## Strategic report *(continued)*

### **The interests of the Company's employees:**

Wiley aims to attract, develop, and retain talented and qualified colleagues. A career framework is in place and encourages development plans for all levels of staff and fosters a mindset of continuous improvement. Employees objectives are aligned to the Company's global objectives and regular communications take place to report on the year's strategies and performance to date. Employees are given regular opportunities to provide feedback on matters such as communication and our current virtual working environment. Results from such surveys are reviewed and reported and strategies considered for any improvements required. A staff forum group is also established for staff to utilise.

### **The need to foster business relationships with suppliers, customers and others:**

We aim to work responsibly with our customers. The Company works to develop and innovate a broad range of learning solutions, helping our customers succeed wherever they are in their education and professional careers. We maintain highly interactive relationships with our customers such as our scholarly and professional Society partners, authors, university and academic institution partners. Our business models ensure we react to our customers changing needs so that we maintain strong mutually beneficial long-term relationships.

Wiley aspires to be a valued and respected provider of products and services that make important contributions to advances in knowledge and understanding. In that aim, we work alongside our suppliers to ensure we have comprehensive business continuity plans to protect both parties and we also ensure our vendors meet our required sustainability standards. The governance of our vendor contracts considers the impact on the wider community, the local environment and the Company's reputation and social responsibilities.

### **The impact of the Company's operations on the community and environment:**

As a truly global company with core businesses serving markets around the world and colleagues throughout offices worldwide, Wiley strives to be a good neighbour. We place great value on giving back to the communities in which we live and work, as well as those we serve. Local initiatives include cycle-to-work schemes, promoting recycling initiatives and supporting charitable workdays. There is also support for fund-raising activities initiated by our staff community groups and provides a budget to contribute to their fund-raising activities.

### **The desirability to maintain high standards of business conduct:**

The Company recognises its responsibility to assess and monitor our desired culture is embedded in the values, attitudes and behaviours of our colleagues. The Board promotes adherence to our Wiley Code of Conduct, Ethics training and its Modern Slavery statement to ensure high standards are maintained both internally and with the business relationships we maintain.

The above measures demonstrate the Directors are aware of their responsibility to promote the success of the Company in accordance with section 172 of the Companies Act 2006 and reviewing our principal stakeholders and how we have due regard for their interests.

By order of the board:



**R Johnson**  
Director

The Atrium  
Southern Gate  
Chichester  
West Sussex  
PO19 8SQ

22<sup>nd</sup> March 2021

## Directors' report

The directors present their Directors' report for John Wiley & Sons Limited ("the Company") for the year ended 30 April 2020.

Details of the company's principal activities and future developments, its principal risks and uncertainties and its key performance can be found in the Strategic Report on page 1. The Directors' Section 172 report has also been included in the Strategic Report above.

### Dividends

Dividends of £116.8m were paid during the year (2019: nil).

### Directors

The directors of the company who served during the year and up to the date of this report were as follows:

U D'Arcy  
P Kisray  
J Kritzmacher  
R Johnson

### Streamlined Energy and Carbon Reporting (SECR)

The following consumption and emissions figures for energy supplies reportable by Wiley make up the baseline reporting of this new disclosure requirement.

Scope 1 consumption and emissions relate to direct combustion of natural gas, and fuels utilised for transportation operations, such as company vehicle fleets, and grey fleet.

Scope 2 consumption and emissions relate to indirect emissions relating to the consumption of purchased electricity in day-to-day business operations.

The total consumption (kWh) figures for energy supplies reportable by Wiley are as follows:

Utility and Scope	2019 UK Consumption (kWh)
Grid-Supplied electricity (scope 2)	4,264,218
Gaseous and other fuels (scope 1)	3,701,242
Transportation (scope 1)	187,921
Total	<b>8,153,381</b>

The total emission (tCO<sub>2</sub>e) figures for energy supplies reportable by Wiley are as follows.

Utility and Scope	2019 UK Consumption (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Grid-Supplied electricity (scope 2)	1,089.939
Gaseous and other fuels (scope 1)	680.479
Transportation (scope 1)	44.734
Total	<b>1,815.152</b>



## Directors' report *(continued)*

### Intensity Metric

An intensity metric of tCO<sub>2</sub>e per £m Turnover has been applied for the annual total emissions of Wiley, based on annual turnover of £371.4m.

Intensity Metric	2019 UK Intensity Metric (£)
tCO <sub>2</sub> e / £m	4.887

### Energy Efficiency Improvements

Wiley are committed to year-on-year improvements in their operational energy efficiency. As such, a register of energy efficiency measures available to Wiley has been compiled, with a view to implementing these measures in the next 5 years.

In addition, the Company has a number of social groups, promoting environmentally sustainable practices in and outside the offices. Some of the initiatives they have run include Cycle-To-Work scheme, giving flower seeds to staff to encourage bee populations, promoting Earth Day and raising awareness around non-plastics use websites and clean-up events, workshops on how to grow plants for food and arranging talks with guest speakers on climate change. Through this wider appreciation of our impact on the environment, we believe this will assist in driving energy efficient practices within the business.

Measures ongoing and undertaken through 2019:

Chichester Office – Carpark LED Lighting replacement project implemented in August 2019.

9600 Garsington Road, Oxford – LED replacement works project. 4 different lighting types were replaced to LEDs 1,350 fittings in total.

Measures prioritised for implementation in 2020:

Bognor Regis Office – A phased implementation of converting the warehouse lighting to LEDs. This is a 4-year project

### Political and charitable donations

The company contributed £19.7k (2019: £41.3k) to charities during the year. There were no contributions made to political parties during the year (2019: nil).

### Employees

Applications for employment of disabled persons are always fully considered, bearing in mind the aptitudes of the applicant concerned. In the event of staff becoming disabled, every effort is made to ensure that their employment with the company continues and that appropriate training is arranged. It is the policy of the company that the training, career development and promotion of disabled persons should, as far as possible, be identical with that of other employees.

The company places considerable value on the involvement of its employees and has continued its practice of keeping them informed of matters affecting them as employees and on the various factors affecting the performance of the company. This is achieved through formal and informal meetings. Employees are consulted regularly on a wide range of matters affecting their current and future interests.

## Directors' report *(continued)*

### Creditor payment policy

The Company's policy, in relation to all its suppliers, is to settle the terms of payment when agreeing the terms of the transaction and to abide by those terms provided that it is satisfied that the supplier has provided the goods or services in accordance with the agreed terms and conditions. The Company does not follow any code or standard on payment practice.

### Disclosure of information to auditor

The directors who held office at the date of approval of this directors' report confirm that, so far as they are each aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the company's auditor is unaware; and each director has taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as a director to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the company's auditor is aware of that information.

### Post balance sheet events

The company received a dividend on 25th September 2020 of £2.1m from John Wiley & Sons A/S and a further £1m from Atypon Publishing Technology Services MEPE on 24th December 2020.

On 31st December 2020, the Company acquired the company Hindawi for £219.2m. Hindawi is a leader in open access publishing delivering innovative publishing services to researchers, societies, and institutions around the world.

On 23rd February 2021 the company received a dividend of £11.8m from Southampton Bidco Limited.

By order of the board:



**R Johnson**  
Director

The Atrium  
Southern Gate  
Chichester  
West Sussex  
PO19 8SQ

22<sup>nd</sup> March 2021

## **Statement of directors' responsibilities in respect of the Strategic Report, Directors' Report and the financial statements**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Strategic Report, the Directors' Report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law they have elected to prepare the financial statements in accordance with UK Accounting Standards and applicable law (UK Generally Accepted Accounting Practice), including FRS 101 Reduced Disclosure Framework.

Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the company and of the profit or loss of the company for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements;
- assess the company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- use the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the company or to cease operations or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the company and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the company and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

## Independent auditor's report to the members of John Wiley & Sons Limited

### Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of John Wiley & Sons Limited ("the company") for the year ended 30 April 2020 which comprise the Profit and loss, Statement of other comprehensive income, Balance sheet, Statement of changes in equity and related notes, including the accounting policies in note 1.

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the company's affairs as at 30<sup>th</sup> April 2020 and of its profit for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with UK accounting standards, including FRS 101 *Reduced Disclosure Framework*; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and are independent of the company in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion.

### Going concern

The directors have prepared the financial statements on the going concern basis as they do not intend to liquidate the company or to cease its operations, and as they have concluded that the company's financial position means that this is realistic. They have also concluded that there are no material uncertainties that could have cast significant doubt over its ability to continue as a going concern for at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements ("the going concern period").

We are required to report to you if we have concluded that the use of the going concern basis of accounting is inappropriate or there is an undisclosed material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt over the use of that basis for a period of at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements. In our evaluation of the directors' conclusions, we considered the inherent risks to the company's business model, including the impact of Brexit, and analysed how those risks might affect the company's financial resources or ability to continue operations over the going concern period. We have nothing to report in these respects.

However, as we cannot predict all future events or conditions and as subsequent events may result in outcomes that are inconsistent with judgements that were reasonable at the time they were made, the absence of reference to a material uncertainty in this auditor's report is not a guarantee that the company will continue in operation.

### Strategic report and directors' report

The directors are responsible for the strategic report and the directors' report. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover those reports and we do not express an audit opinion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the strategic report and the directors' report and, in doing so, consider whether, based on our financial statements audit work, the information therein is materially misstated or inconsistent with the financial statements or our audit knowledge. Based solely on that work:

- we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;
- in our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- in our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

## **Independent auditor's report to the members of John Wiley & Sons Limited (*continued*)**

### **Matters on which we are required to report by exception**

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

### **Directors' responsibilities**

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 7, the directors are responsible for: the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Auditor's responsibilities**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at:  
[www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities).

### **The purpose of our audit work and to whom we owe our responsibilities**

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



**Shirley Rogan (Senior Statutory Auditor)**  
**For and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor**  
*Chartered Accountants*  
Forbury Place  
33 Forbury Road  
Reading  
RG1 3AD

23<sup>rd</sup> March 2021

## Profit and loss Account

for the year ended 30 April 2020

	Notes	2020 Total £000	2019 Total £000
<b>Turnover</b>	2	<b>371,420</b>	355,984
Cost of sales		(151,182)	(152,316)
<b>Gross profit</b>		<b>220,238</b>	203,668
Distribution costs		(7,892)	(8,369)
Administrative expenses		(50,902)	(50,119)
Selling and marketing costs		(17,901)	(17,043)
Editorial costs		(36,728)	(34,923)
Other operating income	2	952	551
<b>Operating profit</b>	6	<b>107,767</b>	93,765
Other interest receivable and similar income	7	4,382	3,025
Income from group undertakings	8	32,706	23,469
Interest payable and similar charges	9	(4,008)	(8,739)
Impairment of investment		-	(52,052)
<b>Profit before taxation</b>		<b>140,847</b>	59,468
<b>Tax on profit</b>	10	<b>(18,570)</b>	(16,702)
<b>Profit for the financial year</b>		<b>122,277</b>	42,766

The results above are derived from continuing activities.

The accompanying notes on pages 16 to 56 form an integral part of these financial statements.

## Statement of other comprehensive income

for the year ended 30 April 2020

	Notes	2020 £000	2019 £000
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>122,277</b>	<b>42,766</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>			
<i>Items that will not be recycled to profit or loss:</i>			
Actuarial gains on defined benefit pension plans	22	(539)	3,925
Deferred tax on items that will not be recycled to profit or loss	20	269	(667)
Actuarial loss/gains relating to the unapproved pension scheme	22	(233)	109
Deferred tax attributable to actuarial (gain)/loss	20	93	(19)
Currency translation of subsidiary		(143)	96
<b>Other comprehensive income for the year, net of income tax</b>		<b>(553)</b>	<b>3,444</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>121,724</b>	<b>46,210</b>

The accompanying notes on pages 16 to 57 form an integral part of these financial statements.

## Balance sheet

As at 30 April 2020

	Notes	2020 £000	2019 £000
<b>Fixed assets</b>			
Intangible assets	11	12,218	14,725
Tangible assets	12	28,058	11,937
Investments	14	321,710	210,149
Investment property	13	2,367	2,429
		<u>364,353</u>	<u>239,240</u>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Stocks	15	6,456	4,092
Debtors (of which £219k is due within more than one year, (2019: £106k))	16	225,112	273,492
Cash at bank and in hand		44,844	4,926
		<u>276,412</u>	<u>282,510</u>
<b>Creditors: amounts falling due within one year</b>	17	<u>(392,223)</u>	<u>(288,474)</u>
<b>Net current liabilities</b>		<u>(115,811)</u>	<u>(5,964)</u>
<b>Total assets less current liabilities</b>		<u>248,542</u>	<u>233,276</u>
<b>Creditors: amounts falling due after more than one year</b>	18	(15,597)	-
<b>Provisions for liabilities</b>			
Other provisions	21	(1,911)	(970)
Pension liability	22	(42,605)	(48,823)
		<u>(44,516)</u>	<u>(49,793)</u>
<b>Net assets</b>		<u>188,429</u>	<u>183,483</u>
<b>Capital and reserves</b>			
Called up share capital	23	524	524
Share premium account		90,930	90,930
Profit and loss account		96,975	92,029
<b>Shareholders' funds</b>		<u>188,429</u>	<u>183,483</u>

The accompanying notes on pages 16 to 57 form an integral part of these financial statements.

These financial statements were approved by the board of directors on 22<sup>nd</sup> March 2021 and were signed on its behalf by:



**R Johnson**  
Director



## Statement of changes in equity

	Called up share capital £000	Share premium account £000	Profit and loss account £000	Total equity £000
<b>Balance at 1 May 2018</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>32,226</b>	<b>45,819</b>	<b>78,545</b>
Profit	-	-	42,766	42,766
Other comprehensive income (see note 24)	-	-	3,444	3,444
Total comprehensive income for the period	-	-	46,210	46,210
Transactions with owners recorded directly in equity				
Increase in share capital	24	58,704	-	58,728
Dividend paid	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance at 30 April 2019</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>90,930</b>	<b>92,029</b>	<b>183,483</b>
Profit	-	-	122,277	122,277
Other comprehensive income (see note 24)	-	-	(553)	(553)
Total comprehensive income for the period	-	-	121,724	121,724
Transactions with owners recorded directly in equity				
Dividend paid	-	-	(116,778)	(116,778)
<b>Balance at 30 April 2020</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>90,930</b>	<b>96,975</b>	<b>188,429</b>

The accompanying notes on pages 16 to 57 form an integral part of these financial statements.

## Notes

*Forming part of the financial statements*

### 1. Accounting policies

John Wiley & Sons Ltd (the "Company") is a company incorporated, registered and domiciled in England in the United Kingdom. It is a private company limited by shares. The address of its registered office is The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex PO19 8SQ.

The Company is exempt by virtue of s401 of the Companies Act 2006 from the requirement to prepare group financial statements. These financial statements present information about the Company as an individual undertaking and not about its group.

These financial statements were produced in accordance with Financial Reporting Standard 101 Reduced Disclosure Framework ("FRS 101").

In preparing these financial statements, the Company applies the recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU ("Adopted IFRSs") but makes amendments where necessary in order to comply with Companies Act 2006 and has set out below where advantage of the FRS 101 disclosure exemptions has been taken.

The Company's (ultimate) parent undertaking, John Wiley & Sons Inc, includes the Company in its consolidated financial statements. The consolidated financial statements of John Wiley & Sons Inc are prepared in accordance with US GAAP and are available to the public and may be obtained from John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, New Jersey 07030, USA.

In these financial statements, the Company has applied the exemptions available under FRS 101 in respect of the following disclosures:

1. IAS 7 Statement of cash flows and related notes;
2. Paragraph 38 of IAS 1, Presentation of financial statements' comparative information in respect of:
  - paragraph 79(a) (iv) of IAS 1 share capital and reserves;
  - paragraph 73€ of IAS 16 Property, plant and equipment; and
  - paragraph 118 € of IAS 38 Intangible assets (reconciliations between the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period).
3. IAS 24 Related party disclosures in respect of transactions with wholly owned subsidiaries;
4. IFRS 7 financial instruments: disclosures;
5. Paragraph 30 and 31 of IAS 8 'Accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors';
6. Paragraphs 91 to 99 of IFRS 13 'fair value measurement' (disclosure of valuation techniques and inputs used for fair value measurement of assets and liabilities);
7. IAS 1.134-136 Disclosures in respect of capital management;
8. Paragraph 17 of IAS 24, 'Related party transactions' in respect of key management compensation.

As the consolidated financial statements of John Wiley & Sons Inc include the equivalent disclosures, the Company has also taken the exemptions under FRS 101 available in respect of the following disclosures:

9. IFRS 2 Share Based Payments in respect of group settled share-based payments.

The accounting policies set out below have, unless otherwise stated, been applied consistently to all periods presented in these financial statements.

#### ***Adoption of new and revised standards***

The Company has adopted the following IFRSs in these financial statements:

IFRS 16: Leases – see note 26. This has been adopted using the modified retrospective method and as a result the comparatives have not been restated and are reported under IAS 17.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### **Measurement convention**

The financial statements are prepared on the historical cost basis. The preparation of financial statements requires management to exercise judgement in applying the Company's accounting policies. It also requires the use of estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Any accounting estimates or judgements that may have been used in the preparation of the financial statements are detailed in note 28.

#### **Going concern**

Notwithstanding net current liabilities of £115,811k, a profit for the year of £122,277k and cash of £44,844k for the year ended 30 April 2020. The directors have undertaken a going concern review for the entity and have prepared the financial statements on a going concern basis which the directors consider to be appropriate for the following reasons.

The Company is dependent on John Wiley & Sons Inc. ('the Parent') in providing ongoing financial support for the period of at least 12 months from signing of the financial statements. The Parent has indicated its intention to continue to make funds available as are needed by the company for at least 12 months from date of signing the financial statements. It is the Parent company's intent to continue to support the UK market as demonstrated through the UK business performance and the UK company's recent acquisitions in 2020 (see note 14).

The directors have therefore assessed John Wiley & Sons Inc. ('parent'), intent, ability, and economic rationale to provide support for a period of 12 months from the date of approval of these financial statements. The directors have assessed the cashflow forecasts of the Parent for the period which indicate that, taking into account severe but plausible downsides including the impact of COVID-19, the Parent company will have sufficient funds, through its cash in hand and undrawn revolving credit facilities to support John Wiley & Sons Limited, the cash position at 31 October 2020 was \$86m and there have been no significant changes since that date. The overall impact of this pandemic on the Group existing products and services has been, and is expected to continue to be, relatively minor with the Group showing increased revenues and profitability against forecasts in the three months to 31 October 2020. Based on the above assessment the directors are confident that with this support the Company will be able to meet its liabilities as they fall due. As with any company placing reliance on other group entities for financial support, the directors acknowledge that there can be no certainty that this support will continue although, at the date of approval of these financial statements, they have no reason to believe that it will not do so.

Consequently, the directors are confident that the company will have sufficient funds to continue to meet its liabilities as they fall due for at least 12 months from the date of approval of the financial statements and therefore have prepared the financial statements on a going concern basis.

#### **Foreign currency**

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated to the Company's functional currencies at the foreign exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the balance sheet date are retranslated to the functional currency at the foreign exchange rate ruling at that date. Foreign exchange differences arising on translation are recognised in the income statement. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### **Classification of financial instruments issued by the Company**

Following the adoption of IAS 32, financial instruments issued by the Company are treated as equity only to the extent that they meet the following two conditions:

- (a) they include no contractual obligations upon the Company to deliver cash or other financial assets or to exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another party under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the Company; and
- (b) where the instrument will or may be settled in the Company's own equity instruments, it is either a non-derivative that includes no obligation to deliver a variable number of the Company's own equity instruments or is a derivative that will be settled by the Company's exchanging a fixed amount of cash or other financial assets for a fixed number of its own equity instruments.

To the extent that this definition is not met, the proceeds of issue are classified as a financial liability. Where the instrument so classified takes the legal form of the Company's own shares, the amounts presented in these financial statements for called up share capital and share premium account exclude amounts in relation to those shares.

#### **Non-derivative financial instruments**

Non-derivative financial instruments comprise investments in equity, debtors, creditors, cash and cash equivalents and loans:

##### **Investments in equity**

Investments in subsidiaries are stated at cost, less provision for impairment. The carrying amount of the Company's investments in subsidiaries is reviewed annually to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the investment's recoverable amount is estimated. If the carrying value of the investment exceeds the recoverable amount, the investment is considered to be impaired and is written down to the recoverable amount. The impairment loss is recognised in the income statement.

##### **Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents comprising cash balances.

##### **Debtors**

Trade and other debtors are recognised initially at fair value. Subsequent to initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses.

##### **Creditors**

Trade and other creditors are recognised initially at fair value. Subsequent to initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

#### **Interest-bearing borrowings**

Interest-bearing loans and borrowings are initially recognised at fair value less attributable fees. These fees are then amortised through the income statement on an effective interest rate basis over the expected life of the loan (or over the contractual term where there is no clear indication that a shorter life is appropriate). If the Company subsequently determines that the expected life has changed, the resulting adjustment to the effective interest rate calculation is recognised as a gain or loss on re-measurement and presented separately in the income statement in accordance with IFRS 9.

#### **Derivative financial instruments**

The Company does not hold any derivative financial instruments.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### **Impairment**

##### *Financial assets*

A financial asset not carried at fair value through profit or loss is assessed at each reporting date to determine whether there is objective evidence that it is impaired. A financial asset is impaired if objective evidence indicates that a loss event has occurred after the initial recognition of the asset, and that the loss event had a negative effect on the estimated future cash flows of that asset that can be estimated reliably.

An impairment loss in respect of a financial asset measured at amortised cost is calculated as the difference between its carrying amount and the present value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate. For financial instruments measured at cost less impairment, an impairment is calculated as the difference between its carrying amount and the best estimate of the amount that the Company would receive for the asset if it were to be sold at the reporting date. Interest on the impaired asset continues to be recognised through the unwinding of the discount. When a subsequent event causes the amount of impairment loss to decrease, the decrease in impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss.

##### *Non-financial assets*

The carrying amount of the Company's investments is reviewed at each reporting date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, then the asset's recoverable amount is estimated.

The recoverable amount of an asset or cash-generating unit is the greater of its value in use and its fair values less costs to sell. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. For the purpose of impairment testing, assets that cannot be tested individually are grouped together into the smallest group of assets that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows of other assets or groups of assets (the "cash-generating unit").

An impairment loss is recognised if the carrying amount of an asset or its CGU exceeds its estimated recoverable amount. Impairment losses are recognised in profit or loss.

#### **Tangible fixed assets**

Tangible fixed assets are stated at cost, net of depreciation and any provision for impairment.

Under IAS 17, the Company had leases which were classified as finance leases as the Company had assumed substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the leased asset. Prior to 1<sup>st</sup> May 2019 these leased assets acquired by way of finance lease were stated at an amount equal to the lower of their fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments at inception of the lease, less accumulated depreciation, and less accumulated impairment losses. The accounting treatment for these leases subsequent to transition to IFRS 16, and for leases entered into after 1 May 2019 are described below in the lease accounting policy section on page 21.

Depreciation is provided on all tangible fixed assets, other than freehold land, at rates calculated to write off the cost or valuation, less estimated residual value, of each asset on a straight-line basis over its expected useful economic life, as follows:

Freehold buildings	40 years
Leasehold improvements	5% - 20% (or the life of the relevant lease)
Furniture and fixtures	10% - 15%
Plant and equipment	10% - 33%
Motor cars	20% - 25%

Depreciation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each balance sheet date.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### **Investment property**

Investment properties are properties which are held either to earn rental income or for capital appreciations or for both. A freehold building currently held to earn rental income is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation.

Depreciation is charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the investment property. The estimated useful life is as follows:

Investment property	40 years
---------------------	----------

#### **Intangible assets**

Intangible assets are included at cost and depreciated over their estimated useful economic life as follows:

Goodwill and publishing rights	up to 15 years
Provision is made for any impairment	

#### **Composition amortisation**

Composition costs are stated at cost, net of depreciation and any provision for impairment. Depreciation is calculated using the double declining basis over 3 years (66.7% year 1, 22.2% year 2, 11.1% year 3), which reflects the expected sales cycles of the company.

#### **Stocks**

Stocks of finished goods are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Net realisable value is based on estimated selling price less further costs expected to be incurred to completion and sale. Provision is made for obsolete, slow-moving, or defective items where appropriate.

Included within stock and work-in-progress are composition costs which are charged to the profit and loss account over three years on a reducing balance basis.

#### **Employee benefits**

##### **Defined contribution plans**

A defined contribution plan is a post-employment benefit plan under which the Company pays fixed contributions into a separate entity and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further amounts. Obligations for contributions to defined contribution pension plans are recognised as an expense in the income statement in the periods during which services are rendered by employees.

##### **Defined benefit plans**

A defined benefit plan is a post-employment benefit plan other than a defined contribution plan. The Company's net obligation in respect of defined benefit pension plans (and other post-employment benefits) is calculated (separately for each plan) by estimating the amount of future benefit that employees have earned in return for their service in the current and prior periods; that benefit is discounted to determine its present value, and the fair value of any plan assets (at bid price) (and any unrecognised past service costs) are deducted. The liability discount rate is the yield at the balance sheet date on AA credit rated bonds denominated in the currency in which they are paid and having maturity dates approximating to the terms of the Company's obligations. The calculation is performed by a qualified actuary using the projected unit credit method. When the calculation results in a benefit to the Company, the recognised asset is limited to (the total of any unrecognised past service costs and) the present value of benefits available in the form of any future refunds from the plan, reductions in future contributions to the plan or on settlement of the plan and takes into account the adverse effect of any minimum funding requirements.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### *Employee benefits (continued)*

When the benefits of a plan are improved, the portion of the increased benefit relating to past service by employees is recognised as an expense in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the average period until the benefits become vested. To the extent that the benefits vest immediately, the expense is recognised immediately in the income statement.

In respect of actuarial gains and losses that arise, the Company recognises them in the period they occur directly into equity through the statement of comprehensive income.

A number of the employees of the company continue to participate in the John Wiley & Sons Limited Retirement Benefits Scheme, a scheme that is in place for the employees of the group headed by Wiley Europe Limited, the company's immediate holding company. Wiley Europe Limited has confirmed its commitment to the scheme and that it will remain a defined benefit scheme. However, it has closed the scheme to future accrual.

#### *Short-term benefits*

Short-term employee benefit obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis and are expensed as the related service is provided. A liability is recognised for the amount expected to be paid under short-term cash bonus or profit-sharing plans if the Company has a constructive obligation to pay this amount as a result of past service provided by the employee and the obligation can be estimated reliably.

#### *Share-based payment transactions*

The share option plans allow certain employees to acquire shares in the ultimate parent undertaking, John Wiley & Sons Inc. The Company is charged by that parent undertaking for the benefit of these grants, a cost which is reflected in the Company's profit and loss account.

The grant date fair value of share-based payments awards granted to employees is recognised as an employee expense, with a corresponding increase in equity in the parent company where the shares are issued, over the period in which the employees become unconditionally entitled to the awards. The fair value of the awards granted is measured using an option valuation model, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which the awards were granted. The amount recognised as an expense is adjusted to reflect the actual number of awards for which the related service and non-market vesting conditions are expected to be met, such that the amount ultimately recognised as an expense is based on the number of awards that do meet the related service and non-market performance conditions at the vesting date. For share-based payment awards with non-vesting conditions, the grant date fair value of the share-based payment is measured to reflect such conditions and there is no true-up for differences between expected and actual outcomes.

#### *Provisions*

A provision is recognised in the balance sheet when the Company has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, that can be reliably measured, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects risks specific to the liability.

#### *Turnover*

Turnover represents the invoiced value, net of Value Added Tax, of goods and services provided to customers net of discounts and returns.

Our Journal publishing areas provide scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly journals in both print and electronic format, as well as related content and services. Book products include categories include STM, Professional, and Education Publishing in digital and print formats through multiple channels.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### *Turnover (continued)*

##### *Journal subscriptions*

In journal subscriptions there are generally 2 performance obligations; a licence with a stand-ready promise to provide access to new content for one year and a perpetual licence for access to historical journal content. The transaction price consists of fixed consideration, generally collected in advance.

We allocate revenue to the stand-ready promise to provide access to new content for one year based on its observable standalone selling price which is generally the contractually stated price and the revenue for new content is recognized over one year as we have a continuous stand-ready obligation to provide the right of access to additional intellectual property. The allocation of revenue to the perpetual licenses for access to historical journal content is done using the expected cost plus a margin approach as permitted by the revenue standard. Revenue is recognized at the point in time when access to historical content is initially granted.

##### *Licensing, Reprints, Backfiles, Other*

Within licensing, the revenue derived from these contracts is primarily comprised of advance payments, including minimum guarantees and sales- or usage-based royalty agreements. Our intellectual property is considered to be functional intellectual property. Due to the stand-ready promise to provide updates during the subscription period, which is generally an annual period, revenue for the minimum guarantee is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. For our sales-or usage-based royalty agreements, we recognize revenue in the period of usage based on the amounts earned.

Reprints contracts generally contain a single performance obligation which is the delivery of printed articles. Revenue is recognized at the time of delivery of the printed articles.

For Backfiles, the performance obligation is the granting of a functional intellectual property license. Revenue is recognized at the time the functional intellectual property license is granted.

Other includes our Article Select offering, whereby we have a single performance obligation to our customers to give access to an article through the purchase of a token. The customer redeems the token for access to the article for a 24-hour period. The customer purchases the tokens with an upfront cash payment. Revenue is recognized when access to the article is provided.

##### *Open access*

Under the Author-Funded Access model, we have a signed contract with the customer that contains enforceable rights. The Author-Funded Access model in a typical model includes an over-time single performance obligation that combines a promise to host the customer's content on our open access platform, and a promise to provide an APC at a discount to eligible users who are defined in the contract, in exchange for an upfront payment. Enforceable right to payment occurs over time as we fulfil our obligation to provide a discount to eligible users, as defined, on future APCs. Therefore, the upfront payment is recorded as a contract liability and revenue is recognized over time.

##### *Books*

Book sales are generally made on a returnable basis with certain restrictions. Each book is represented by an International Standard Book Number (ISBN), with each ISBN representing a performance obligation. Each ISBN has an observable stand-alone selling price. Revenue is recognised at the point when control of product transfers, which for print is upon shipment or for digital when fulfilment of the products has been rendered. We provide for estimated future returns on sales made during the year based on historical return experience and current market trends. Associated with the estimated sales return reserve, we also include a related reduction in inventory and royalty cost as a result of the expected returns.



## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### *Operating lease payments*

Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease incentives received are recognised in the income statement as an integral part of the total lease expense.

#### *Operating lease receipts*

Operating lease receipts are recognised in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, adjusted for any lease incentives included in the lease agreement.

#### **Expenses**

##### *Finance lease payments (policy applicable before 1<sup>st</sup> May 2019)*

Minimum lease payments are apportioned between the finance charge and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge is allocated to each period during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

##### *Interest receivable and interest payable*

Interest income and interest payable is recognised in profit or loss as it accrues, using the effective interest method.

#### *Dividends*

Dividend income is recognised in the income statement on the date the entity's right to receive payments is established. Foreign currency gains and losses are reported on a net basis.

#### *Dividend income*

Dividend income is recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

#### **Taxation**

Tax on the profit or loss for the year comprises current and deferred tax. Tax is recognised in the income statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised directly in equity or other comprehensive income, in which case it is recognised directly in equity or other comprehensive income.

Current tax is the expected tax payable or receivable on the taxable income or loss for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date, and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is provided on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes. The following temporary differences are not provided for: the initial recognition of goodwill; the initial recognition of assets or liabilities that affect neither accounting nor taxable profit other than in a business combination, and differences relating to investments in subsidiaries to the extent that they will probably not reverse in the foreseeable future. The amount of deferred tax provided is based on the expected manner of realisation or settlement of the carrying amount of assets and liabilities, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

A deferred tax asset is recognised only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the temporary difference can be utilised.

#### **Leases**

The Company has applied IFRS 16 using the modified retrospective approach and therefore the comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under IAS 17.

At the inception of a contract, the Company assesses whether a contract is, or contains, a lease. A contract is, or contains, a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. IFRS 16.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### *Leases (continued)*

##### *As a lessee*

At commencement or on modification of a contract that contains a lease component, along with one or more other lease or non-lease components, the Company has elected not to separate non-lease components if certain conditions are met and account for the lease and non-lease components as a single lease component

The Company recognises a right-of-use asset and a lease liability at the lease commencement date. The right-of-use asset is initially measured at cost, which comprises the initial amount of the lease liability adjusted for any lease payments made at or before the commencement date, plus any initial direct costs incurred [and an estimate of costs to dismantle and remove the underlying asset or to restore the underlying asset or the site on which it is located], less any lease incentives received.

The right-of-use asset is subsequently depreciated using the straight-line method from the commencement date to the end of the lease term, unless the lease transfers ownership of the underlying asset to the Company by the end of the lease term or the cost of the right-of-use asset reflects that the Company will exercise a purchase option. In that case the right-of-use asset will be depreciated over the useful life of the underlying asset, which is determined on the same basis as those of property and equipment. In addition, the right-of-use asset is periodically reduced by impairment losses, if any, and adjusted for certain remeasurements of the lease liability.

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at the commencement date, discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease or, if that rate cannot be readily determined, the Company's incremental borrowing rate.

Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability comprise the following:

fixed payments, including in-substance fixed payments;

- variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate, initially measured using the index or rate as at the commencement date
- amounts expected to be payable under a residual value guarantee; and
- the exercise price under a purchase option that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise,
- lease payments in an optional renewal period if the Company is reasonably certain to exercise an extension option, and
- penalties for early termination of a lease unless the Company is reasonably certain not to terminate early.

The lease liability is measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. It is remeasured when there is a change in future lease payments arising from a change in an index or rate, there is a change in the Company's estimate of the amount expected to be payable under a residual value guarantee, if the Company changes its assessment of whether it will exercise a purchase, extension, or termination option or if there is a revised in-substance fixed lease payment.

When the lease liability is remeasured in this way, a corresponding adjustment is made to the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset, to the extent that the right-of-use asset is reduced to nil, with any further adjustment required from the remeasurement being recorded in profit or loss.

The Company presents right-of-use assets that do not meet the definition of investment property in 'property, plant and equipment' and lease liabilities in 'loans and borrowings' in the statement of financial position.

##### *Short term leases and leases of low-value assets*

The Company has elected not to recognise right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for lease of low-value assets and short-term leases. The Company recognises the lease payments associated with these leases as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

## Notes (continued)

### 1. Accounting policies (continued)

#### Leases (continued)

##### As a lessor

At inception or on modification of a contract that contains a lease component and one or more additional lease or non-lease components, the Company allocates the consideration in the contract applying IFRS 15.

When the Company acts as a lessor, it determines at lease inception whether each lease is a finance lease or an operating lease.

To classify each lease, the Company makes an overall assessment of whether the lease transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the underlying asset. If this is the case, then the lease is a finance lease; if not, then it is an operating lease. As part of this assessment, the Company considers certain indicators such as whether the lease is for the major part of the economic life of the asset.

When the Company is an intermediate lessor, it accounts for its interests in the head lease and the sub-lease separately. It assesses the lease classification of a sub-lease with reference to the right-of-use asset arising from the head lease, not with reference to the underlying asset.

The Company applies the derecognition and impairment requirements in IFRS 9 to the net investment in the lease (see [the financial instruments note]). The Company further regularly reviews estimated unguaranteed residual values used in calculating the gross investment in the lease.

The Company recognises lease payments received under operating leases as income on a straight-line basis over the lease term as part of 'other revenue'.

Generally, the accounting policies applicable to the Company as a lessor in the comparative period under IAS 17 were not different from IFRS 16.

#### Classification and measurement

The following table shows the measurement categories of financial assets and liabilities under IFRS 9.

Classification and measurement under IFRS 9	
<b>Financial assets</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents	Financial assets at amortised cost
Loans receivable	Financial assets – Fair value through OCI
Equity investments	Financial assets at amortised cost
Trade debtors	Financial assets at amortised cost
<b>Financial liabilities</b>	
Trade creditors	Other financial liabilities – amortised cost
Loans payable	Financial liabilities – Fair value through OCI

## Notes (continued)

### 2. Turnover

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Sale of goods	52,156	61,363
Rendering of services	319,264	294,621
Total turnover	371,420	355,984

#### By Activity

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Subscriptions services	218,390	219,127
Advertising services	2,356	2,145
Publishing services	80,263	53,774
Distribution services	4,534	4,677
Journal reprint sales	4,002	5,612
Book sales	61,875	70,649
Total turnover	371,420	355,984

#### By geographical market

	2020 £000	2019 £000
United Kingdom	68,009	65,216
Continental Europe	85,818	82,532
Africa	5,157	7,112
United States	116,517	108,685
Rest of the World	95,919	92,439
Total turnover	371,420	355,984

Other income

Included in the financial statements is rental income of £541.4k (2019: £551k) and R&D income of £410k (2019: £nil).

### 3. Auditor's remuneration

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Audit of these financial statements	53	53
Audit of financial statements of subsidiaries of the Company	102	122
Group reporting fee	171	183
Tax services	-	-
	326	358

## Notes (continued)

### 4. Staff numbers and costs

The average number of persons employed by the Company (including directors) during the year, analysed by category, was as follows:

	Number of employees	
	2020	2019
Production and editorial	585	517
Marketing and promotion	221	240
Distribution and customer service	130	130
Administration	212	227
	<u>1,148</u>	<u>1,114</u>

The aggregate payroll costs of these persons were as follows:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Wages and salaries	45,513	43,746
Share-based payments	1,401	1,219
Social security costs	5,509	5,344
Pension costs	2,804	2,804
	<u>55,227</u>	<u>53,113</u>

### 5. Directors' remuneration

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Directors' emoluments	<u>303</u>	<u>428</u>

The aggregate of emoluments and amounts receivable under long term incentive schemes of the highest paid director was £211,949 (2019: £221,895). This director is a member of a defined benefit scheme, under which their accrued pension at the year-end was £29,255 (2019: £39,973).

During the year, the highest paid director exercised share options and received shares under a long-term incentive scheme.

	Number of directors	
	2020	2019
Retirement benefits are accruing to the following number of directors under:		
Defined benefit schemes	3	3
The number of directors who exercised share options was	3	3
The number of directors in respect of whose services shares were received or receivable under long term incentive schemes was	3	3

Of the four directors two directors did not perform any qualifying services to the entity in the year.

## Notes (continued)

### 6. Profit on ordinary activities before taxation

Profit on ordinary activities before taxation is stated after charging:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Amortisation of goodwill and other intangible assets	6,173	6,394
Composition amortisation	3,191	3,481
Depreciation	2,605	2,654
Operating lease rentals	99	3,003

### 7. Other interest receivable and similar income

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Interest receivable and similar income	31	28
Interest receivable from fellow group companies	2,477	2,997
Net foreign exchange gain	1,874	-
Total interest receivable and similar income	4,382	3,025

Interest receivable and similar income includes income from group undertakings of £2.48m (2019: £3.0m).

### 8. Income from group undertakings

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Dividends received from group undertakings	32,706	23,469

### 9. Interest payable and similar charges

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Interest payable and similar charges	947	976
Interest payable to fellow group companies	1,942	1,947
Other intercompany expenses payable to fellow group companies	-	1,440
Net foreign exchange loss	-	2,854
Net finance charges on pension liability	1,119	1,522
Total other interest payable and similar charges	4,008	8,739

Interest payable due to group undertakings was £1,942k (2019: £1,947k).

## Notes (continued)

### 10. Taxation

#### Recognised in the income statement

	2020 £000	2019 £000
<i>UK corporation tax</i>		
Current tax on income for the period	18,095	15,689
Adjustments in respect of prior periods	(137)	41
Total current tax	17,958	15,730
<i>Deferred tax</i>		
Origination and reversal of temporary differences	1,428	969
Reduction in tax rate	(791)	-
Charge in respect of prior period	(25)	3
Total deferred tax	612	972
Tax on profit	18,570	16,702

#### Income tax recognised in other comprehensive income

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Actuarial gains and losses on defined benefit pensions plans	(363)	686
Total tax recognised directly in equity	(363)	686

#### Reconciliation of effective tax rate

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Profit for the year	120,800	42,766
Total tax expense	20,047	16,702
Profit excluding taxation	140,847	59,468
Tax using the UK corporation tax rate of 19% (2019: 19%)	26,761	11,299
Group relief for no consideration	-	(279)
Non-deductible expenses	346	10,096
Tax rate changes	(792)	-
Over/(under) provided in prior years	(162)	45
Share options	186	-
Tax exempt revenues	(6,292)	(4,459)
Total tax expense	20,047	16,702

## Notes (continued)

### 11. Intangible assets

	Product Development Assets £000	Goodwill £000	Publishing Rights £000	Total £000
<b>Cost</b>				
At 1 May 2019	73,126	714	69,352	143,192
Additions	3,299	-	371	3,670
Disposals	(6)	-	-	(6)
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>76,419</b>	<b>714</b>	<b>69,723</b>	<b>146,856</b>
<b>Amortisation and impairment</b>				
At 1 May 2019	69,376	714	58,377	128,467
Amortisation for the year	3,098	-	3,075	6,173
Amortisation on Disposal	(2)	-	-	(2)
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>72,472</b>	<b>714</b>	<b>61,452</b>	<b>134,638</b>
<b>Net book value</b>				
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>3,947</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,271</b>	<b>12,218</b>
At 30 April 2019	3,750	-	10,975	14,725

#### Amortisation charge

The amortisation charge is recognised in the following line items in the income statement:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Editorial costs (Publishing Rights)	3,075	2,947
Cost of sale (Product Development assets)	3,096	3,481
	<b>6,171</b>	<b>6,428</b>



## Notes (continued)

### 12. Tangible fixed assets

	Freehold Land & buildings £000	Leasehold improve- ments £000	Plant & equipment £000	Motors £000	Total £000
<b>Cost</b>					
At 1 May 2019	12,226	8,483	16,118	1,133	37,960
Additions	492	1,047	762	89	2,390
Disposals		(1)	(105)	(306)	(412)
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>12,718</b>	<b>9,529</b>	<b>16,775</b>	<b>916</b>	<b>39,938</b>
Recognition of right-of-use asset on initial adoption of IFRS 16 (see note 26)	18,264	-	-	-	18,264
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>30,982</b>	<b>9,529</b>	<b>16,775</b>	<b>916</b>	<b>58,202</b>
<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>					
At 1 May 2019	6,234	7,010	12,042	737	26,023
Depreciation charge for the year	277	578	1,602	148	2,605
Disposals	-	(1)	(105)	(275)	(381)
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>6,511</b>	<b>7,587</b>	<b>13,539</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>28,247</b>
Recognition of right-of-use asset on initial adoption of IFRS 16 (see note 26)	1,897	-	-	-	1,897
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>8,408</b>	<b>7,587</b>	<b>13,539</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>30,144</b>
<b>Net book value</b>					
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>22,574</b>	<b>1,942</b>	<b>3,236</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>28,058</b>
At 30 April 2019	5,992	1,473	4,076	396	11,937

#### Right-of-use of asset

At 30 April 2020, property, plant and equipment includes right-of-use asset as follows:

	Freehold Land & buildings £000	Leasehold improve- ments £000	Plant & equipment £000	Total £000
<b>Right-of-use asset</b>				
At 30 April 2020	16,367	-	-	16,367

## Notes (continued)

### 12. Tangible fixed assets (continued)

#### Land and buildings

The net book value of land and buildings comprises:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Freehold	<u>22,574</u>	<u>5,785</u>

### 13. Investment Property

	Investment Properties £000
<b>Cost</b>	
At 1 May 2019	4,154
Additions	-
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<u><b>4,154</b></u>
<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>	
At 1 May 2019	1,725
Depreciation charge for the year	62
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<u><b>1,787</b></u>
<b>Net book value</b>	
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<u><b>2,367</b></u>
At 30 April 2019	<u>2,429</u>

The fair value of the investment property is currently valued at £3.8m.

## Notes (continued)

### 14. Fixed asset investments

	Shares in group undertakings £000
<b>Cost</b>	
At beginning of year	210,149
Additions	111,561
At end of year	321,710
<b>Net book value</b>	
<b>At 30 April 2020</b>	<b>321,710</b>
At 30 April 2019	210,149

During the year, the Company acquired 2 companies, MThree for £97.6m, an education services provider, and Madgex Holdings Limited for £13.9m, a recruitment technology provider.

The Company has the following investments in subsidiaries:

	Country of Incorporation	Class of shares held	Ownership %	
			2020	2019
Atypon Systems Ltd UK	UK	Ordinary	100	100
Atypon Publishing Technology Services MEPE (Greece)	Greece	Ordinary	100	100
Atypon Systems CRO	Czech	Ordinary	100	100
John Wiley and Sons South Africa (Pty) Ltd	South Africa	Ordinary	100	100
John Wiley & Sons Singapore Pte Limited	Singapore	Ordinary	100	100
J Wiley Limited	UK	Ordinary	90	90
Wiley Information & Technology (Shanghai) Co Ltd	Singapore	Ordinary	100*	100*
E Learning SAS	France	Ordinary	100	100
John Wiley & Sons Commercial Services Co Ltd	China	Ordinary	100*	100*
Crossknowledge Group Limited	UK	Ordinary	100*	100*
Digital SK Solucoes em Midiatizacao Ltda EPP	Brazil	Ordinary	100*	100*
Epistema Sarl	France	Ordinary	100*	100*
Mohive Ltd	UK	Ordinary	-	100*
Mohive AS	Norway	Ordinary	100*	100*
Crossknowledge GmbH	Germany	Ordinary	100*	100*
Wiley Crossknowledge Netherlands BV	Netherlands	Ordinary	100*	100*
John Wiley & Sons GmbH	Germany	Ordinary	100*	100*
Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co KGaA	Germany	Ordinary	100*	100*
Wiley Information Services GmbH	Germany	Ordinary	100*	100*
Verlag Helvetica Chimica Acta AG	Switzerland	Ordinary	100*	100*
Wiley Fachverlag GmbH	Germany	Ordinary	100*	100*
Wilhelm Ernst & Sohn Verlag fuer Architektur und technische Wissenschaften GmbH & Co	Germany	Ordinary	100*	100*
Madgex Holding Limited	UK	Ordinary	100	-
Madgex Limited	UK	Ordinary	100*	-
Madgex Two Limited	UK	Ordinary	100*	-
Madgex Inc	USA	Ordinary	100*	-

## Notes (continued)

### 14. Fixed asset investments (continued)

The Company has the following investments in subsidiaries:

	Country of Incorporation	Class of shares held	Ownership %
			2020 2019
MThree Consulting Australia Pty Ltd	Australia	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Corporate Consulting Ltd (Hong Kong)	Hong Kong	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Corporate Consulting Ltd (Singapore) Pte Ltd	Singapore	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Corporate Consulting (China) Ltd	China	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Corporate Consulting	USA	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Corporate Consulting (SA) Pty Ltd	South Africa	Ordinary	100* -
Consultants M Trois Inc	Canada	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Corporate Consulting Spolka z ograniczona	Poland	Ordinary	100* -
MThree SAS	France	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Corporate Consulting GmbH	Germany	Ordinary	100* -
Seirbhisi Teicneolaíochta M Three Consulting Teoranta	Ireland	Ordinary	100* -
MThree Academy Limited	UK	Ordinary	100* -
Mthree Corporate Consulting Limited	UK	Ordinary	100* -
Mthree Property Services Limited	UK	Ordinary	100* -
Mthree Corporate Consulting Kft.	Hungary	Ordinary	100* -
Southampton Bidco Limited	UK	Ordinary	100* -
Southampton Midco 2 Limited	UK	Ordinary	100* -
Southampton Midco1 Limited	UK	Ordinary	100* -
Southampton Topco Limited	UK	Ordinary	100 -

\*interest held indirectly

The registered offices of the subsidiaries are as follows:

	Registered Office address
Atypon Systems Ltd UK	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Atypon Publishing Technology Services MEPE	Marinou Antypa 80, Neo Irakleio 14121, Greece
Atypon Systems CRO	Škrétova 490, 120 00 Praha 2, Czechia
John Wiley and Sons South Africa (Pty) Ltd	The Colosseum, Office 40 and 41, Century Way, Century City, 7441, South Africa
John Wiley & Sons Singapore Pte Limited	1 Fusionopolis Walk, #07-01 Solaris, Singapore 138628
J Wiley Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Wiley Information & Technology (Shanghai) Co Ltd	Unit A, 15 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Shinmay Union Square Office Building Phase II., 506 Shang Cheng Road, China
E Learning SAS	4 rue du port aux vins, 92150 Suresnes, France
John Wiley & Sons Commercial Services Co Ltd	Room 803(805-808), Floor 8, Sun Palace, No. 12A, Taiyanggong Middle Road Chaoyang District, Beijing, P.R. China Postal code
Crossknowledge Group Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Digital SK Solucoes em Midiatizacao Ltda EPP	Rua Mariano Torres 729, Centro, CEP 80060-000, Curitiba, Paraná, Brazil
E Learning SA	4 rue du port aux vins, 92150 Suresnes, France
Epistema Sarl	Greenside 5 – Bât 6-2e etage – 400, Avenue Roumanille – 06410 Biot – France

## Notes (continued)

### 14. Fixed asset investments (continued)

The registered offices of the subsidiaries are as follows:

	Registered Office address
Mohive Ltd	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Mohive AS	C/O Athene Accounting AS, Postboks 4691, Nydalen, 0405 Oslo,
Crossknowledge GmbH	Im Zollhafen 18, 50678 Köln, Germany
Wiley Crossknowledge Netherlands BV	Hugo de Grootlaan 11, 's-Hertogenbosch, 5223 LB,
John Wiley & Sons GmbH	Boschstraße 12, 69469, Weinheim, Germany
Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co KGaA	Boschstraße 12, 69469, Weinheim, Germany
Wiley Information Services GmbH	Boschstraße 12, 69469, Weinheim, Germany
Verlag Helvetica Chimica Acta AG	Seehofstrasse 6, 8024 Zürich, Switzerland
Wiley Fachverlag GmbH	Boschstraße 12, 69469, Weinheim, Germany
Wilhelm Ernst & Sohn Verlag fuer Architektur und technische Wissenschaften GmbH & Co	Boschstraße 12, 69469, Weinheim, Germany
Madgex Holding Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Madgex Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Madgex Two Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Madgex Inc	1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801, USA
MThree Consulting Australia Pty Ltd	Bates Cosgrave, Ground Floor, 123 Walker Street, North Sydney, NSW 2060, Australia
MThree Corporate Consulting Ltd (Hong Kong)	Rooms 2702-3 27/F Bank of East Harbour View Centre 56 Gloucester Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong
MThree Corporate Consulting Ltd (Singapore) Pte Ltd	30 Cecil Street #19-08, Prudential Tower, Singapore 049712
MThree Corporate Consulting (China) Ltd	1176, 99 Fucheng Road, Pilot Free Trade Zone, Shanghai
MThree Corporate Consulting	111 River Street, Hoboken, New Jersey 07030, USA
MThree Corporate Consulting (SA) Pty Ltd	lass House Office Park, Building 3, 309 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, LA Lucia Ridge, 4319, South Africa
Consultants M Trois Inc	70, Rue Dalhousie App: 300, Quebec, G1K 4B2, Canada
MThree Corporate Consulting Spolka z ograniczona odpowiedzialnoscia	Pl. Pilsudskiego, Warsaw, 00-078, Poland
MThree SAS	46 Rue Saint-Antoine, 75004 Paris, France
MThree Corporate Consulting GmbH	Thum-und-Taxis-Platz 6, 60313, Frankfurt, Germany
Seirbhísi Teicneolaíochta M Three Consulting Teoranta	3rd Floor, Kilmore House, Park Lane, Spencer Dock, Dublin 1, D01YE64, Ireland
MThree Academy Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Mthree Corporate Consulting Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Mthree Property Services Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Mthree Corporate Consulting Kft.	1082 Budapest, Futó utca 37-45. (Spaces Corvin Towers) ép.437. irodahelyiség
Southampton Bidco Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Southampton Midco 2 Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Southampton Midco1 Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ
Southampton Topco Limited	The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ

## Notes (continued)

### 15. Stocks

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Work in progress	534	407
Finished goods	5,922	3,685
	<u>6,456</u>	<u>4,092</u>

Raw materials, consumables and changes in finished goods and work in progress recognised as cost of sales in the year amounted to £11.8m (2019: £14.0m).

### 16. Debtors

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Trade debtors	30,665	57,159
Amounts owed by group undertakings	165,465	83,351
Deferred tax assets (see note 20)	194	238
Prepayments and accrued income	18,484	18,311
VAT refund	1,990	117
	<u>216,798</u>	<u>159,176</u>
Due within one year		
Amounts owed by group undertakings due within more than one year <sup>[1]</sup>	219	106,016
Deferred tax assets (see note 20)	8,095	8,300
	<u>225,112</u>	<u>273,492</u>

[1] Interest is charged on intercompany balances at a rate of 2.5% p.a. on balances outstanding over 60 days.

### 17. Creditors: amounts falling due within one year

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Trade creditors	14,633	10,010
Amounts owed to group undertakings	84,677	100,386
Corporation tax	1,219	5,717
Taxation and social security	346	1,692
Accruals	38,953	37,118
Borrowings	131,000	4,700
Lease liability	3,290	-
Contract Liabilities	118,105	128,851
	<u>392,223</u>	<u>288,474</u>

Amounts owed to group undertakings are repayable on demand, however the parent company, John Wiley & Sons Inc, have confirmed that the amounts will not be recalled for at least 12 months from signing the financial statements.

## Notes (continued)

### 18. Creditors: amounts falling due after more than one year

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Lease liability	15,597	-

### 19. Interest-bearing loans and borrowings

This note provides information about the contractual terms of the Company's interest-bearing loans and borrowings, which are measured at amortised cost.

#### Terms and debt repayment schedule

	Currency	Nominal interest rate 2020 %	Nominal interest rate 2019 %	Year of maturity	Face value 2020 £000	Carrying amount 2020 £000	Face value 2019 £000	Carrying amount 2019 £000
Blackwell Science (Overseas Holdings) Ltd	GBP	-	1.0	On demand	-	-	6,001	6,001
J Wiley Limited	GBP	2.5	2.5	On demand	72,168	72,168	70,392	70,392
Wiley Distribution Services Limited	GBP	2.5	2.5	On demand	1,523	1,523	1,483	1,483
Blackwell Science (Overseas Holdings) Ltd	GBP	-	2.5	On demand	-	-	1,516	1,516
Atypon LLC	USD	-	2.5	On demand	-	-	4,462	4,462
CKG Limited	GBP	2.5	-	On demand	1,735	1,735	-	-
Madgex Holdings Limited	GBP	12-month libor + 3.75%	-	2023	946	946	-	-
					<b>76,372</b>	<b>76,372</b>	<b>83,854</b>	<b>83,854</b>

## Notes (continued)

### 20. Deferred tax assets and liabilities

#### Recognised deferred tax assets and liabilities

	Assets		Liabilities		Net	
	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Tangible fixed assets	194	238	-	-	194	238
Stocks	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee benefits	8,095	8,300	-	-	8,095	8,300
Share-based payments	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tax value of losses carried forward	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tax assets/(liabilities)	8,289	8,538	-	-	8,289	8,538
Net tax assets/(liabilities)	8,289	8,538	-	-	8,289	8,538

There are no temporary differences associated with subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates for which deferred tax liabilities have not been recognised. There are no temporary differences, unused tax losses and tax credits for which no deferred tax asset is recognised.

#### Movement in deferred tax during the year

	1 May 2019	Recognised in income	Recognised in equity	Included in disposal group	Acquired in business combination	30 April 2020
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Tangible fixed assets	238	(44)	-	-	-	194
Employee benefits	8,300	(567)	362	-	-	8,095
Net tax assets/(liabilities)	8,538	(611)	362	-	-	8,289

#### Movement in deferred tax during the prior year

	1 May 2018	Recognised in income	Recognised in equity	Included in disposal group	Acquired in business combination	30 April 2019
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Tangible fixed assets	196	42	-	-	-	238
Employee benefits	9,999	(1,013)	(686)	-	-	8,300
Net tax assets/(liabilities)	10,195	(971)	(686)	-	-	8,538



## Notes (continued)

### 21. Provisions

	<b>Dilapidations £000</b>
Balance at 1 May 2019	<b>970</b>
Provisions made during the year	<b>941</b>
Provisions used during the year	-
	<hr/>
Balance at 30 April 2020	<b>1,911</b> <hr/>

The provision relates to dilapidation provisions for the Oxford office and European Distribution Centre leased properties.

### 22. Employee benefits

#### Defined contribution pension scheme

The Company operates a defined contribution pension scheme. The pension cost charge for the period represents contributions payable by the Company to the scheme and amounted to £3m (2019: £2.8m). Contributions amounting to £0.4m (2019: £nil) were payable to the scheme and are included in creditors.

#### Approved defined benefit scheme

A number of the employees of the company participate in the John Wiley & Sons Limited Retirement Benefits Scheme, a scheme that is in place for the employees of the group headed by Wiley Europe Limited, the company's immediate parent company. The scheme was closed to new entrants from 30 April 2003. The pension contribution for the year by the company was £8m (2018: £8m).

The scheme is a defined benefits scheme which is a final salary scheme and provides benefits linked to salary at retirement date or earlier date of leaving service.

The scheme ceased accrual on 30 April 2015, but active members retain a link to their final pensionable salary on retirement or on leaving the Company if earlier.

The scheme operates under the pension's legislation and regulation of the UK applicable as at the reporting date of 30<sup>th</sup> April 2020. The Pensions Act 2004 requires that every pension scheme is subject to a Statutory Funding Objective such that it has sufficient and appropriate assets to cover its Technical Provisions. The Technical Provisions basis is required to be prudent, and this differs from the valuation performed for accounting purposes which is required to be a best estimate.

The Trustees have the primary responsibility for governance of the scheme. Benefit payments are from Trustees-administered funds and scheme assets are held in trusts which are governed by UK regulation. Responsibility for governance of the scheme, including investment decisions and setting contribution rates, lies with the Trustees who are required to consult with the Company. The Trustees Board is comprised of representatives of the Company and members in accordance with the Trust Deed and Rules.

The Trust Deed does not provide the Company with an unconditional right to a refund of surplus assets assuming the full settlement of plan liabilities in the event of a plan wind-up. Therefore, any net surplus in the Scheme is not recognised in the financial results of the Company.

Risks to which the scheme exposes the Company:

#### Asset Volatility

The Scheme liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if Scheme assets underperform this yield, this will create a deficit.

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

#### Longevity

Increases in life expectancy will increase scheme liabilities. The inflation-linkage of the benefits also means that inflationary increases result in a higher sensitivity to increases in life expectancy.

The duration of the defined benefit obligation of the liabilities is 21 years.

#### Inflation risk

The majority of benefits are linked to inflation and so increases in inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although in most cases there are caps in place which protect against inflation higher than 5% p.a.).

#### Changes in bond yields

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the value placed on the scheme liabilities (and vice versa), although this will be partially offset by an increase in the value of the scheme's bond holdings.

The most recent triennial valuation of the pension was at 30<sup>th</sup> April 2017. The assumptions which have the most significant effect on the results of the valuation were that salaries would increase by 4.03% per annum, pensions in payment would increase in line with the Retail Price Index within the range of 0% - 5% per annum, return on scheme investment pre- retirement was 4.49% per annum and the return on the scheme investment post retirement would be 1.89% per annum. The assumptions used by the actuary for accounting purposes are the best estimates chosen from a range of possible actuarial assumptions.

At the date of the latest actuarial valuation, the market value of the group scheme assets (excluding deposits relating to additional voluntary contributions) was £292.4m and the actuarial value of the assets was sufficient to cover 82.3% of the benefits that had accrued to members after allowing for expected future increases in earnings.

The valuation at 1<sup>st</sup> May 2017 has been updated by the actuary on an FRS 101 basis as at 30 April 2020.

At 30 April 2020 the scheme had a FRS 101 deficit net of deferred tax of £31.5m (2019: £37.8m). The assumptions used which have the most significant effect on the results of this valuation were an RPI inflation rate of 2.5%, discount rate of 1.6 %, salary increases of 3.0% per annum, and pensions in payment increasing in line with the Retail Price Index of 3.3% per annum. The mortality rate assumptions are described on page 40.

The information disclosed below is in respect of the John Wiley & Sons Limited Retirement Benefits Scheme of which the Company is a participating employer.

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Present value of funded defined benefit obligations	(379,020)	(352,920)
Fair value of plans assets	348,132	307,411
Adjustment in accordance with the asset ceiling	(8,176)	-
Net obligations	<u>(39,064)</u>	<u>(45,509)</u>

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

#### *Movements in present value of defined benefit obligation*

	2020 £000	2019 £000
At 1 May 2019	352,920	347,827
Past service cost	-	625
Interest cost	8,575	8,974
Actuarial (gains)/losses arising from change in financial assumptions	35,363	9,153
Actuarial losses arising from change in demographic assumptions	(9,945)	(1,922)
Benefits paid	(5,860)	(11,158)
Experience (gains)/losses	(2,033)	(579)
At 30 April 2020	379,020	352,920

The split of the John Wiley & Sons Limited Retirement Benefits Scheme liabilities is:

Active members	12.20%
Deferred members	55.13%
Pensioners	32.67%

#### *Movements in fair value of plan assets*

	2020 £000	2019 £000
At 1 May 2019	307,411	292,429
Interest income	7,558	7,562
Return on Scheme assets excluding interest income	31,022	10,578
Contributions by employer	8,001	8,000
Benefits paid	(5,860)	(11,158)
At 30 April 2020	348,132	307,411

#### *Expense recognised in the income statement*

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Net interest on the net defined benefit liability	1,017	2,037

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

Actuarial gains and losses recognised directly in equity in the statement of comprehensive income since 30 April 2014, the transition date to Adopted IFRSs:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Cumulative amount at 1 May 2019	(33,143)	(37,068)
Recognised in the year	(539)	3,925
Cumulative amount at 30 April 2020	<u>(33,682)</u>	<u>(33,143)</u>

The fair value of the plan assets and the return on those assets were as follows:

	2020 Fair value £000	2019 Fair value £000
<b>All quoted in an active market</b>		
Equities	111,987	121,818
Multi asset funds	29,818	29,430
LDI	168,957	122,733
Absolute Return Bond Fund	32,926	31,689
Cash	4,444	1,741
Actual return on plan assets	<u>348,132</u>	<u>307,411</u>

Every defined benefit scheme aims to have sufficient assets to cover its liability to its members. This has led to the John Wiley & Sons Limited Defined Benefit Scheme to adopt some liability driven investment (LDI) strategies. Under an LDI approach, 48.53% of the total pension scheme's assets are invested to match the sensitivity of its liabilities to these factors. This means that if interest rates or inflation expectations change, asset and liability values rise or fall together, and the funding level of the pension scheme should be less volatile.

The equity value for the John Wiley & Sons Limited Retirements Benefits Scheme can be split into:

UK Equity	24.47%
European Equity	25.20%
US Equity	26.26%
Japanese Equity	12.27%
Pacific Rim Equity	11.80%

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

Principal actuarial assumptions at the year-end were as follows:

	2020	2019
	%	%
Discount rate	1.60	2.45
Future salary increases	3.00	3.00
RPI inflation	2.50	3.30
CPI inflation	1.85	2.30
Pension increases (RPI 5% max)	2.50	3.15
Pension increases (RPI min 3%, 5% max)	3.30	3.70
Pension increases (RPI 2.5% max)	2.00	2.15
Pension increases (CPI 3% max)	1.75	2.10

	2020	2019
	AxC00	AxC00
Prior to retirement		
After retirement – males	90% S3PMA_L	94% S2PMA_L
After retirement – females	95% S3PFA_L	78% S2PFA_L

The assumptions relating to longevity underlying the pension liabilities at the balance sheet date are based on standard actuarial mortality tables and include an allowance for future improvements in longevity. The assumptions are 90% of S3PMA (light) for males and 95% of S3PFA (light) for females with mortality improvements based on the CMI 2018 projection table, rebased to 2016 with a long-term improvement rate of 1.50% p.a. and 1.25% p.a. in respect of males and females respectively and parameter A of 0.5% p.a. Last year the assumptions were 94% of S2PMA (light) for males and 78% of S2PFA (light) for females with mortality improvements based on the CMI 2017 projection table, rebased to 2008 with a long-term improvement rate of 1.50% p.a. and 1.25% p.a. in respect of males and females, respectively. There was no parameter A.

The assumptions are equivalent to expecting a 65-year-old to live for a number of years as follows:

- Current pensioner aged 65: 24.1 years (male), 25.0 years (female)
- Future retiree upon reaching 65, currently aged 45: 25.7 years (male), 26.5 years (female)

#### Sensitivity analysis

Based on the assumptions disclosed, the impact on the present value of the defined benefit obligations of changing the following individual assumptions (with all other assumptions remaining unchanged) is set out below:

	30 April 2020
Increase (decrease) in the value of the obligations at the end of the year if:	£000
Discount rate reduced by 0.50%	42,320
Inflation reduced by 0.50%	(22,949)
Salary increase rate reduced by 0.50%	(5,543)
Life expectancy increased by approximately one year	17,429

The sensitivity analysis is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. However, changing the inflation assumption includes the affected change in the pension increase assumptions used. In practice, it is unlikely that an assumption will change without affecting other assumptions and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit method at the end of the reporting year) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the balance sheet.

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

The impact of changing the assumption in the opposite direction shown would change the results but by a similar amount in the opposite direction.

#### Funding policy

The Scheme is closed to future accrual and is only funded by employer contributions. The funding requirements are based on the pension fund's actuarial measurement framework set out in the funding policies of the Scheme. The funding of the Scheme is based on a separate actuarial valuation for funding purposes for which the assumptions may differ from the assumptions above.

The Company expects to contribute approximately £8m to its defined benefit plan in the next financial year. The existing agreed recovery plan covers future payments. This could change once the 30 April 2020 actuarial valuation is concluded, expected completion date July 2021.

#### Unapproved defined benefit scheme

The scheme operates under pensions legislation and regulation of the UK current at the date of the Actuary report.

The Company operates an unfunded unapproved scheme in the UK for five senior employees which is a final salary scheme and provides benefits linked to salary at retirement or earlier date of leaving service.

The scheme ceased accrual on 30 June 2015, but active members retain a link to their final pensionable salary on retirement or on leaving the Company if earlier.

Risks to which the scheme exposes the Company:

#### Longevity

Increases in life expectancy will increase scheme liabilities. The inflation-linkage of the benefits also means that inflationary increases result in a higher sensitivity to increases in life expectancy.

The maturity profile of the defined benefit obligation of the liabilities is 17 years.

#### Inflation risk

The majority of benefits are linked to inflation and so increases in inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although in most cases there are caps in place which protect against inflation higher than 5% p.a.).

#### Changes in bond yields

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the value placed on the scheme liabilities.

The most recent triennial valuation of the pension was at 30<sup>th</sup> April 2017. The assumptions which have the most significant effect on the results of the valuation were that salaries would increase by 4.03% per annum, pensions in payment would increase in line with the Retail Price Index within the range of 0% - 5% per annum, return on scheme investment pre-retirement was 4.49% per annum and the return on the scheme investment post retirement would be 1.89% per annum. The assumptions used by the actuary are the best estimates chosen from a range of possible actuarial assumptions which, due to the timescale covered, may not necessarily be borne out in practice.

The pension benefits paid for the year by the group were £85.6k (2019: £83.5k).

The valuation at 1<sup>st</sup> May 2017 has been updated by the actuary on an FRS 101 basis as at 30 April 2020.

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

The information disclosed below is in respect of the whole of the plans for which the Company is either the sponsoring employer or has been allocated a share of the cost under an agreed group policy throughout the periods shown.

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Present value of the John Wiley & Sons Limited funded defined benefit obligations	(3,541)	(3,314)
Net liability	<u>(3,541)</u>	<u>(3,314)</u>

Movements in present value of defined benefit obligation:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
At 1 May	(3,314)	(3,418)
Current service cost	-	-
Interest cost	(80)	(88)
Experience gains and (losses) on obligations	12	19
Gains/(losses) on changes in financial assumptions	(241)	(67)
Gains on changes in demographic assumptions	(4)	156
Benefits paid	86	84
At 30 April	<u>(3,541)</u>	<u>(3,314)</u>

The split of the Unfunded Unapproved Scheme liabilities is:

Active members	0%
Deferred members	60%
Pensioners	40%

The movements in fair value of the plan assets during the period were £nil (2019: £nil).

*Expense recognised in the income statement*

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Interest on defined benefit pension plan obligation	<u>80</u>	<u>88</u>

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

The expense is recognised in the following line items in the income statement:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
Interest payable and similar charges	80	88

The total amount recognised in the statement of other comprehensive income in respect of actuarial loss is £233k (2019: £109k gains).

Cumulative actuarial losses for accounting periods ending on or after 22 June 2002 are £2,696,476 loss (2019: £2,463,712 loss).

Principal actuarial assumptions (expressed as weighted averages) at the year-end were as follows:

	2020 %	2019 %
Discount rate	1.60	2.45
Rate of increase in pensions in payment	3.30	3.70
Inflation assumption	2.50	3.30
Future salary increases	n/a	n/a

In valuing the liabilities of the pension fund at 30 April 2020, mortality assumptions have been made as indicated below.

	2020 None	2019 None
Prior to retirement	90% S3PMA_L	94% S2PMA_L
After retirement- males	95% S3PFA_L	78% S2PFA_L
After retirement- females		

The assumptions relating to longevity underlying the pension liabilities at the balance sheet date are based on standard actuarial mortality tables and include an allowance for future improvements in longevity.

The assumptions are 90% of S3PMA (light) for males and 95% of S3PFA (light) for females with mortality improvements based on the CMI 2018 projection table, rebased to 2016 with a long-term improvement rate of 1.50% p.a. and 1.25% p.a. in respect of males and females respectively and parameter A of 0.5% p.a. Last year the assumptions were 94% of S2PMA (light) for males and 78% of S2PFA (light) for females, but with mortality improvements based on the CMI 2017 projection table, rebased to 2008 with a long-term improvement rate of 1.50% p.a. and 1.25% p.a. in respect of males and females respectively. There was no parameter A.

The assumptions are equivalent to expecting a 65-year-old to live for a number of years as follows:

Current pensioner aged 65: 24.1 years (male), 25.0 years (female).

Future retiree upon reaching 65, currently aged 45: 25.7 years (male), 26.5 years (female).



## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

Based on the assumptions disclosed, the impact on the present value of the defined benefit obligations of changing the following individual assumptions, (with all other assumptions remaining unchanged) is set out below:

Sensitivity analysis

	30 April 2020
<b>Increase (decrease) in the value of the obligations at the end of the year if:</b>	<b>£000</b>
Discount rate reduced by 0.50%	<b>318</b>
Inflation reduced by 0.50%	<b>(187)</b>
Salary increase rate reduced by 0.50%*	<b>-</b>
Life expectancy increased by one year	<b>182</b>

\* There are no longer active members in the Unapproved scheme.

The above sensitivity analysis is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. However, changing the inflation assumption includes the affected change in the pension increase assumptions used. In practice, it is unlikely that an assumption will change without affecting other assumptions, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit method at the end of the reporting year) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the balance sheet.

The impact of changing the assumption in the opposite direction shown would change the results but by a similar amount in the opposite direction.

The contribution rate for 2020 was nil% (2019: nil %) of Pensionable Salaries for the company.

The scheme is an unfunded, unapproved scheme and therefore does not hold any assets. The employer covers the benefit payments as and when they become due. The Company expects to contribute £87.6k to the unapproved scheme in the next financial year.

### Share based payments

#### Stock options

Under the Key Employee Stock Plan ("the Plan"), qualified employees are eligible to receive awards that may include stock options and restricted stock awards in the ultimate parent undertaking, John Wiley & Sons Inc.

Under the terms of the stock option plan the exercise price of stock options granted under the plan may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the stock at the date of the grant. Options are exercisable, over a maximum period of 10 years from the date of grant, and generally vest 50% on the fourth and fifth anniversary date after the award is granted. For options from the year ended April 2016, options vest 25% per year on April 30. All options are settled in the form of equity and the number outstanding at the end of the year was 19,336.

The weighted average share price at the date of exercise of share options exercised during the year was \$46.82 (2019: \$46.82).

The options outstanding at the yearend have an exercise price in the range of \$39.53 to \$59.70 and a weighted average contractual life of 12.46 years

## Notes (continued)

### 22. Employee benefits (continued)

#### Restricted shares

The company may also grant restricted shares to key employees in connection with their employment. For the years ended April 30, 2015 and prior, restricted performance shares vest 50% on the first and second anniversary date after the award is earned. For the years ended April 30, 2016 and 2017, restricted performance shares vest 50% on June 30 following the end of the three-year performance cycle and 50% on April 30 of the following year. Beginning in the year ended April 30, 2018, restricted performance share units vest 100% on June 30 following the end of the three-year performance cycle. All shares are settled in the form of equity and the number outstanding at the end of the year was 87,105

The weighted average share price at the date of exercise of share options exercised during the year was \$41.57 (2019: \$54.16).

The options outstanding at the yearend have an exercise price in the range of \$45.01 to \$66.05 and a weighted average contractual life of 18.21 years

### 23. Capital and reserves

#### Share capital

	2020 £000	2019 £000
<b><i>Allotted, called up and fully paid</i></b>		
500,001 ordinary shares of £1 each	500	500
23,500 ordinary shares of £1 each	24	24
	<u>524</u>	<u>524</u>
Shares classified as liabilities	-	-
Shares classified in shareholders' funds	<u>524</u>	<u>524</u>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the company.

#### Dividends

The following dividends were recognised during the period:

	2020 £000	2019 £000
£223.07 (2019: £nil) per qualifying ordinary share	<u>116,778</u>	<u>-</u>

## Notes (continued)

### 24. Other comprehensive income

2020	Profit and loss account £000	Total other comprehensive income £000
Actuarial gains and losses on defined benefit pension plans	(539)	(539)
Deferred tax on defined benefit pension plans	269	269
Actuarial gains and losses on unapproved pension scheme	(233)	(233)
Deferred tax on unapproved pension scheme	93	93
Currency translation of subsidiary	(143)	(143)
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total other comprehensive income	(553)	(553)
	<hr/>	<hr/>
2019	Profit and loss Account £000	Total other comprehensive income £000
Actuarial gains and losses on defined benefit pension plans	3,925	3,925
Deferred tax on defined benefit pension plans	(667)	(667)
Actuarial gains and losses on unapproved pension scheme	109	109
Deferred tax on unapproved pension scheme	(19)	(19)
Currency translation of subsidiary	96	96
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total other comprehensive income	3,444	3,444
	<hr/>	<hr/>

### 25. Financial instruments

The fair value of cash and cash equivalents is estimated at its carrying amount.

Trade and other debtors are carried at recoverable amount, less provisions for any amounts where recovery is doubtful. As the balances are expected to be short term, no discounting of value is appropriate.

Trade and other creditors are payable on demand and therefore their fair value is deemed to approximate carrying value.

	Carrying amount 2020 £000	Fair value 2020 £000	Carrying amount 2019 £000	Fair value 2019 £000
Cash and cash equivalents	44,844	44,844	4,926	4,926
Trade debtors	30,665	30,665	57,159	57,159
Other debtors (group)	166,807	166,807	189,367	189,367
Trade creditors	(14,548)	(14,548)	(10,010)	(10,010)
Other payables (group)	(80,740)	(80,740)	(93,262)	(93,262)
Other payables (group loans)	(1,135)	(1,135)	(7,124)	(7,124)
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	145,893	145,893	141,056	141,056
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

## Notes (continued)

### 25. Financial Instruments (continued)

#### Market risk

As the company has multi-currency trading, results are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate volatility. The company cannot predict with certainty changes in currency rates affecting its business. However, as the Company has both multi-currency customers and suppliers there are opportunities for natural hedging to reduce this risk.

The main currencies held are as follows:

30 April 2020	JPY	AUD	DKK	EUR	SGD	USD	ZAR	JOD	Other	Total
	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Cash and cash equivalents	-	-	-	1,904	349	17	-	664	42	2,976
Intercompany balances	(46)	223	(802)	(13,736)	(378)	6,660	(11)	485	145	(7,460)
Other	(24)	2	(6)	19,527	(326)	7,606	(1)	-	-	26,778
Balance sheet exposure	(70)	225	(808)	7,695	(355)	14,283	(12)	1,149	187	22,294
30 April 2019	JPY	AUD	DKK	EUR	SGD	USD	ZAR	JOD	Other	Total
	2019	2019	2019	2019	2019	2019	2019	2019	2019	2019
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Cash and cash equivalents	-	-	-	3,907	118	135	-	59	63	4,282
Intercompany balances	4	(26)	(378)	(17,138)	(572)	6,585	97	749	64	(10,615)
Other	(4)	24	29	31,376	(307)	7,598	-	(1)	32	38,747
Balance sheet exposure	-	(2)	(349)	18,145	(761)	14,318	97	807	159	32,414

## Notes (continued)

### 25. Financial instruments (continued)

#### Sensitivity analysis

A 1 percent weakening of the following currencies against GBP at 30 April would have increased (decreased) profit or loss by the amounts shown below. This calculation assumes that the change occurred at the balance sheet date and had been applied to risk exposures existing at that date.

This analysis assumes that all other variables, in particular other exchange rates and interest rates, remain constant. The analysis is performed on the same basis for [comparative period].

	Profit or Loss	
	2020 £000	2019 £000
Japanese Yen	1	-
Australian Dollar	(2)	-
Canadian Dollar	2	-
Swiss Francs	(4)	-
Danish Krona	8	3
Euro	(76)	(180)
Singapore Dollar	4	8
US Dollar	(141)	(142)
South African Rand	-	(1)
Jordanian Dinar	(10)	(8)
Other	(1)	(1)
	<u>(219)</u>	<u>(321)</u>

#### Interest rate risk

The Directors do not believe that the Company is exposed to a material interest rate risk. The interest rates applied are as per the loan agreements and are not subject to fluctuation.

#### Credit risk

In the journal publishing business, which is subscription based, cash is collected in advance either direct from subscribers or through the use of a subscription agent. Subscriptions are principally remitted between the months of December and April resulting in year-end exposure being minimal. The Wiley group also mitigates exposure by ensuring no one subscription agent accounts for more than approximately 10% of the consolidated annual revenue.

Non-journal debtor balances undergo a detailed review on a quarterly basis. The Company has a prudent policy for providing for outstanding balances – historically, this has always been adequate to cover any receivables that become uncollectable.

#### Liquidity risk

The liquidity risk is that the Company will not be able to meet its obligations as they fall due. The journal publishing business results in the Company holding significant cash balances and therefore being able to meet its short-term obligations. A letter of support has also been provided by John Wiley & Sons Inc., the parent company, giving an undertaking that it will continue to make available such funds as are needed by the Company for at least 12 months from the date of approval of these financial statements.

## Notes (continued)

### 26. Leases

#### Right-of-use assets

Right-of-use assets related to lease properties that do not meet the definition of investment properties are presented as property, plant and equipment (see note 12):

	Freehold Land & buildings	Total
	£000	£000
Balance at 1 <sup>st</sup> May 2019	12,095	12,095
Additions to right-of-use assets	6,169	6,169
Depreciation charge for the year	(1,897)	(1,897)
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Balance at 30 <sup>th</sup> April 2020	16,367	16,367
	<hr/>	<hr/>

#### Amounts recognised in profit of loss

The following amounts have been recognised in profit or loss for which the Company is a lessee:

Leases under IFRS 16	30 April 2020 £000
Interest expense on lease liabilities	(755)
Expenses relating to short-term leases & low value assets	(99)
Income from subleasing right-of-use assets presented in 'other revenue', [excluding right-of-use assets meeting the definition of investment properties]	77
	<hr/>
	(777)
	<hr/>
Leases under IAS 17	30 April 2019 £000
Lease expense	(3,003)
Sub-lease income presented in 'other revenue'	75
	<hr/>
	(2,928)
	<hr/>

#### Leases as a lessor

The Company owns a freehold building which is no longer required for staffing purposes. This is currently being leased to multiple companies, generally under 5-year terms with one exception being a 15-year term. The lease agreements do not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and so continue to be classed as an operating lease with the rental income being recognised in the income statement on a straight-lined basis.

## Notes (continued)

### 26. Leases (continued)

The Company has also abandoned a lease for which it has entered into a sub-lease agreement. The rental income for this building is not recognised in the income statement but offset against the onerous lease provision held on the balance sheet.

#### Operating leases

During the year £541k (2019: £551k) was recognised as rental income by the Company.

The following table sets out a maturity analysis of all lease payments to be received, showing the undiscounted lease payments to be received after the reporting date:

Operating leases under IFRS 16	30 April 2020 £000
Less than one year	678
Between one and two years	330
Between two and three years	16
Between three and four years	16
Between four and five years	16
	<hr/>
	1,056
	<hr/>
Operating leases under IAS 17	30 April 2019 £000
Less than one year	841
Between one and five years	946
More than five years	-
	<hr/>
	1,787
	<hr/>

### 27. Commitments

#### Capital commitments

During the year ended 30 April 2020, the Company entered into a contract to purchase property, plant and equipment for £168k (2019: £22k).

### 28. Accounting estimates and judgements

The preparation of the financial statements require management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported for assets and liabilities as at the balance sheet date.

#### Macroeconomic environment

The Company has assessed the recent change in the macroeconomic environment due to the constraints resulting from COVID. The pandemic is accelerating opportunities for the Company in open research and online education, with strong underlying momentum in Research article output and content consumption, online enrolment, and digital courseware.

## Notes (continued)

### 28. Accounting estimates and Judgements (continued)

- In Research Publishing & Platforms, the Company anticipates that COVID-related budget constraints at libraries will result in pricing pressure for 2021, but it is too early to quantify. This pressure is expected to be offset by continued strong growth in open access, research platforms and corporate solutions should offset this pressure.
- In Academic & Professional Learning, print book sales will continue to be challenged by COVID lockdowns and enrolment declines, while digital content and courseware will continue to grow strongly.
- In Education Services, universities continue to operate in a hybrid or virtual learning environment while dealing with financial shortfalls related to COVID-related enrolment declines. While navigating through this uncertainty, the Company is encouraged by enrolment trends, new partner opportunities, and expansion of existing partners.

The Company is implementing cost reduction and efficiency initiatives to mitigate the adverse impacts of the economic downturn and improve its agility and efficiency.

#### Investments

Another key area is the value of the Company's investments in other group subsidiaries. These are reviewed at each reporting date to determine whether a significant change in the operating or macroeconomic environment has occurred. In these circumstances, an evaluation of the projected undiscounted cash flows is performed. Should the evaluation indicate impairment, the asset is written down to its estimated fair value based on the discounted future cash flows. All investments are performing to expectation at this time.

#### Defined benefit pension scheme

The company has an obligation to pay pension benefits to certain employees. The cost of these benefits and the present value of the obligation depend on a number of factors, including life expectancy, salary increases, asset valuations and the discount rate on corporate bonds. Management estimates these factors in determining the net pension obligation in the balance sheet. The assumptions reflect historical experience and current trends. See note 20 for the disclosures of the defined benefit scheme.

#### Recoverability of journal royalty advances

Journal royalty advances are reviewed annually to determine there is a realistic expectation of recoverability. Both past and projected sales are analysed to predict the likelihood of the advance earning out during the remaining sales period.

### 29. Post Balance Sheet Events

The company received a dividend on 25th September 2020 of £2.1m from John Wiley & Sons A/S and a further £1m from Atypen Publishing Technology Services MEPE on 24th December 2020.

On 31st December 2020, the Company acquired the company Hindawi for £219.2m. Hindawi is a leader in open access publishing delivering innovative publishing services to researchers, societies, and institutions around the world.

On 23rd February 2021 the company received a dividend of £11.8m from Southampton Bidco Limited.



## Notes (continued)

### 30. Credit Risk

All debtor balances undergo a detailed review on a quarterly basis. The Company has a prudent policy for providing for outstanding balances – historically, this has always been adequate to cover any receivables that become uncollectable. The company has not had a significant bad debt expense in recent previous years. Amounts provided for have adequately covered the periodic formal write off of bad debts. In the year, a large portion of the impaired trade receivables were written off due to their age.

The aging of trade receivables at the balance sheet date was:

	Gross 2020 £000	Impairment 2020 £000	Gross 2019 £000	Impairment 2019 £000
Not past due	1,162	413	42,145	55
Past due (1 – 30 days)	23,263	135	5,119	6
Past due (31 – 60 days)	371	-	982	6
Past due (61 – 90 days)	3,107	333	4,317	17
Past due (91 – 180 days)	996	138	993	64
More than 180 days	3,245	2,028	2,438	1,367
	<u>32,144</u>	<u>3,047</u>	<u>55,994</u>	<u>1,515</u>

### 31. Related parties

During the year, the company entered into transactions with wholly owned subsidiaries. The Company has taken advantage of the exemption under para 8 (k) FRS 101 not to disclose transactions with such fellow wholly owned subsidiaries.

The compensation of key management personnel (the directors) is referred to in Note 5.

### 32. Ultimate parent company

The Company's immediate parent is Wiley Europe Limited incorporated in England in the United Kingdom. Its business address is The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, PO19 8SQ.

The Company is a subsidiary undertaking of John Wiley & Sons Inc which is the ultimate parent company and controlling party, incorporated in the State of New York, USA. There is no ultimate controlling party.

The largest group in which the results of the Company are consolidated is that headed by John Wiley & Sons Inc., incorporated in the State of New York, USA. The consolidated financial statements of this group are available at the principal place of business of John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, New Jersey 07030, USA.

## Notes (continued)

### 33. Change in significant accounting policies

The Company has applied IFRS 16 using the modified retrospective approach, cumulative approach 2 – i.e., the ROU asset is calculated based on the lease liability and adjusted for the previous deferred/prepaid balances and lease incentive liability balances. With this option there is no equity adjustment. Therefore, the comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under IAS 17. The disclosure requirements in IFRS 16 have not been applied to comparative information. The details of the changes and quantitative impact are set out below.

#### Definition of a lease

Previously the Company determined at contract inception whether an arrangement was or contained a lease under IFRIC 4: Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease. The Company now assesses whether a contract is or contains a lease based on the definition of a lease, as explained in note 1.

On transition to IFRS 16, the Company elected to apply the practical expedient to apply IFRS 16 only to contracts that were previously identified as leases. Contracts that were not previously identified as leases under IAS 17 and IFRIC 4 were not reassessed for whether there is a lease under IFRS 16.

#### As a lessee

The Company previously classified leases as operating, or finance leases based on its assessment of whether the lease transferred significantly all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the underlying asset to the Company. Only finance leases were then recognised on the balance sheet.

Under IFRS 16, the Company recognises right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for most of these leases – i.e., these leases are on-balance sheet.

#### Leases classified as operating lease under IAS 17

On transition, for operating leases under IAS 17, lease liabilities were measured at the present value of the remaining lease payments, discounted at the Company's incremental borrowing rate as at 1st May 2019 (see note 1).

Right-of-use assets were measured at:

- an amount equal to the lease liability, adjusted by the amount of any prepaid or accrued lease payments: The Company applied this approach to all other leases.

The Company has used its assessment of whether leases are onerous applying IAS 37 at 30th April 2019 as an alternative to performing an impairment review of the recognised right-of-use assets on the date of transition. The Company has adjusted the right-of-use asset at the date of transition by the amount of provision in respect of onerous leases recognised on 30th April 2019. One such lease resulted in there being no right of use asset recorded on the balance sheet.

The Company used a number of practical expedients when applying IFRS 16 to leases previously classified as operating leases under IAS 17. In particular these were:

- did not recognise right-of-use assets and liabilities for leases for which the lease term ends within 12 months of the date of initial application
- did not recognise right-of-use assets and liabilities for leases of low value assets (e.g., IT equipment); and
- excluded initial direct costs from the measurement of the right-of-use asset at the date of initial application.

## Notes (continued)

### 33. Change in significant accounting policies (continued)

#### As a lessor

The Company acts as a lessor in relation to its investment property and also sub-lets 2 right of use assets.

The Company is not required to make any adjustments on transition for leases in which it is a lessor.

On transition, the Company has reassessed subleases in existence at 30<sup>th</sup> April 2020 that were classified as operating leases under IAS 17, to determine whether each sublease should be classified as an operating lease or finance lease under IFRS 16. This assessment was performed at 1<sup>st</sup> May 2020 considering the remaining contractual terms and conditions of the head lease and the sublease at that date, with reference to the right-of-use asset rather than the underlying asset. The Company concluded that the lease agreements do not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and so continue to be classed as an operating lease with the rental income being recognised in the income statement on a straight-lined basis.

When measuring the lease liabilities for leases that were classified as operating leases, the Company discounted lease payments using its incremental borrowing rate at 1st May 2020. The weighted-average rate applied is 4.056%.

The following table summarises the difference between the operating lease commitments disclosed under IAS 17 at 30<sup>th</sup> April 2019 in the Company's financial statements and the lease liabilities recognised at 30<sup>th</sup> April 2020:

	£000
Operating lease commitments at 30 April 2019 as disclosed under IAS 17	13,930
Discounted using the incremental borrowing rate at 1 May 2019	13,052
Finance lease liabilities recognised as at 30 April 2019	702
Recognition exemption for leases of low-value assets	-
Recognition exemption for leases with less than 12 months of lease term at transition	(65)
<b>Lease liabilities recognised as at 1 May 2019</b>	<b>13,689</b>
<b>Right of use asset recognised as at 1 May 2019</b>	<b>12,095</b>

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, DC 20549

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended: April 30, 2020

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission file number 001-11507

**JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

<u>New York</u>	<u>13-5593032</u>
State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization	I.R.S. Employer Identification No.
<u>111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ</u>	<u>07030</u>
Address of principal executive offices	Zip Code

(201) 748-6000  
Registrant's telephone number including area code

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A Common Stock, par value \$1.00 per share	JW.A	New York Stock Exchange
Class B Common Stock, par value \$1.00 per share	JW.B	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

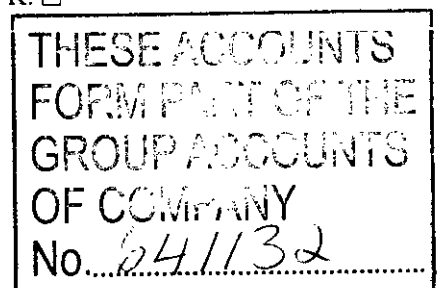
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.  
Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐



Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☐

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, computed by reference to the closing price as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, October 31, 2019, was approximately \$2,040 million. The registrant has no non-voting common stock.

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's Class A and Class B Common Stock as of May 31, 2020 was 46,767,784 and 9,094,674 respectively.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for use in connection with its annual meeting of stockholders scheduled to be held on September 24, 2020, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

**JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FORM 10-K**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED APRIL 30, 2020**  
**INDEX**

<b><u>PART I</u></b>		<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
<b><u>ITEM 1.</u></b>	Business	4
<b><u>ITEM 1A.</u></b>	Risk Factors	13
<b><u>ITEM 1B.</u></b>	Unresolved Staff Comments	20
<b><u>ITEM 2.</u></b>	Properties	21
<b><u>ITEM 3.</u></b>	Legal Proceedings	21
<b><u>ITEM 4</u></b>	Mine Safety Disclosures	21
	<u>Information About Our Executive Officers</u>	22
<b><u>PART II</u></b>		
<b><u>ITEM 5.</u></b>	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	23
<b><u>ITEM 6.</u></b>	Selected Financial Data	24
<b><u>ITEM 7.</u></b>	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	25
<b><u>ITEM 7A.</u></b>	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	45
<b><u>ITEM 8.</u></b>	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	47
<b><u>ITEM 9.</u></b>	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	99
<b><u>ITEM 9A.</u></b>	Controls and Procedures	99
<b><u>ITEM 9B.</u></b>	Other Information	99
<b><u>PART III</u></b>		
<b><u>ITEM 10.</u></b>	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	100
<b><u>ITEM 11.</u></b>	Executive Compensation	100
<b><u>ITEM 12.</u></b>	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	100
<b><u>ITEM 13.</u></b>	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	101
<b><u>ITEM 14.</u></b>	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	101
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>		
<b><u>ITEM 15.</u></b>	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	102
<b><u>ITEM 16.</u></b>	Form 10-K Summary	103
<b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>		105

## **Cautionary Notice Regarding Forward-Looking Statements “Safe Harbor” Statement under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995:**

This report contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 concerning our business, consolidated financial condition and results of operations. The Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) encourages companies to disclose forward-looking information so that investors can better understand a company’s prospects and make informed investment decisions. Forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside our control, which could cause actual results to differ materially from these statements. Therefore, you should not rely on any of these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by such words as “anticipates,” “believes,” “plan,” “assumes,” “could,” “should,” “estimates,” “expects,” “intends,” “potential,” “seek,” “predict,” “may,” “will” and similar references to future periods. All statements other than statements of historical facts included in this report regarding our strategies, prospects, financial condition, operations, costs, plans and objectives are forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements include, among others, statements we make regarding our fiscal year 2021 outlook, the anticipated impact on the ability of our employees, contractors, customers and other business partners to perform our and their respective responsibilities and obligations relative to the conduct of our business in the future due to the current coronavirus (COVID-19) outbreak, anticipated restructuring charges and savings, operations, performance, and financial condition. Reliance should not be placed on forward-looking statements, as actual results may differ materially from those in any forward-looking statements. Any such forward-looking statements are based upon many assumptions and estimates that are inherently subject to uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond our control, and are subject to change based on many important factors. Such factors include, but are not limited to (i) the level of investment in new technologies and products; (ii) subscriber renewal rates for our journals; (iii) the financial stability and liquidity of journal subscription agents; (iv) the consolidation of book wholesalers and retail accounts; (v) the market position and financial stability of key retailers; (vi) the seasonal nature of our educational business and the impact of the used book market; (vii) worldwide economic and political conditions; (viii) our ability to protect our copyrights and other intellectual property worldwide; (ix) our ability to successfully integrate acquired operations and realize expected opportunities; (x) the ability to realize operating savings over time and in fiscal year 2021 in connection with our multi-year Business Optimization Program; and (xi) other factors detailed from time to time in our filings with the SEC. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any such forward-looking statements to reflect subsequent events or circumstances.

Please refer to Part I, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for important factors that we believe could cause actual results to differ materially from those in our forward-looking statements. Any forward-looking statement made by us in this report is based only on information currently available to us and speaks only as of the date on which it is made. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statement, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise.

### **Non-GAAP Financial Measures:**

We present financial information that conforms to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”). We also present financial information that does not conform to U.S. GAAP, which we refer to as non-GAAP.

In this report, we may present the following non-GAAP performance measures:

- Adjusted Earnings Per Share “(Adjusted EPS)”;
- Free Cash Flow less Product Development Spending;
- Adjusted Revenue;
- Adjusted Operating Income and margin;
- Adjusted Contribution to Profit and margin;
- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA and margin;
- Organic revenue; and
- Results on a constant currency basis.

Management uses these non-GAAP performance measures as supplemental indicators of our operating performance and financial position as well for internal reporting and forecasting purposes, when publicly providing our outlook, to evaluate our performance and calculate incentive compensation. We present these non-GAAP performance measures in addition to U.S. GAAP financial results because we believe that these non-GAAP performance measures provide useful information to certain investors and financial analysts for operational trends and comparisons over time. The use of these non-GAAP performance measures may also provide a consistent basis to evaluate operating profitability and performance trends by excluding items that we do not consider to be controllable activities for this purpose.

For example:

- Adjusted EPS, Adjusted Revenue, Adjusted Operating Income, Adjusted Contribution to Profit, Adjusted EBITDA, and organic revenue provide a more comparable basis to analyze operating results and earnings and are measures commonly used by shareholders to measure our performance.
- Free Cash Flow less Product Development Spending helps assess our ability, over the long term, to create value for our shareholders as it represents cash available to repay debt, pay common stock dividends and fund share repurchases and acquisitions.
- Results on a constant currency basis removes distortion from the effects of foreign currency movements to provide better comparability of our business trends from period to period. We measure our performance before the impact of foreign currency (or at “constant currency”), which means that we apply the same foreign currency exchange rates for the current and equivalent prior period.

In addition, we have historically provided these or similar non-GAAP performance measures and understand that some investors and financial analysts find this information helpful in analyzing our operating margins, and net income and comparing our financial performance to that of our peer companies and competitors. Based on interactions with investors, we also believe that our non-GAAP performance measures are regarded as useful to our investors as supplemental to our U.S. GAAP financial results, and that there is no confusion regarding the adjustments or our operating performance to our investors due to the comprehensive nature of our disclosures. We have not provided our 2021 outlook for the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measures, as they are not available without unreasonable effort due to the high variability, complexity, and low visibility with respect to certain items, including restructuring charges and credits, gains and losses on foreign currency, and other gains and losses. These items are uncertain, depend on various factors, and could be material to our consolidated results computed in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Non-GAAP performance measures do not have standardized meanings prescribed by U.S. GAAP and therefore may not be comparable to the calculation of similar measures used by other companies and should not be viewed as alternatives to measures of financial results under U.S. GAAP. The adjusted metrics have limitations as analytical tools and should not be considered in isolation from or as a substitute for U.S. GAAP information. It does not purport to represent any similarly titled U.S. GAAP information and is not an indicator of our performance under U.S. GAAP. Non-U.S. GAAP financial metrics that we present may not be comparable with similarly titled measures used by others. Investors are cautioned against placing undue reliance on these non-U.S. GAAP measures.

## **PART I**

### **Item 1. Business**

The Company, founded in 1807, was incorporated in the state of New York on January 15, 1904. Throughout this report, when we refer to “Wiley,” the “Company,” “we,” “our,” or “us,” we are referring to John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and all of our subsidiaries, except where the context indicates otherwise.

Please refer to Part II, Item 8, “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data,” for financial information about the Company and its subsidiaries, which is incorporated herein by reference. Also, when we cross reference to a “Note,” we are referring to our “Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements,” unless the context indicates otherwise.

As previously announced, we have changed our segment reporting structure to align with our strategic focus areas: (1) Research Publishing & Platforms, which continues to include the Research publishing and Atypon businesses, (2) Academic & Professional Learning, which is the former “Publishing” segment combined with our corporate training businesses – previously noted as Professional Assessment and Corporate Learning; and (3) Education Services, which includes our Online Program Management and mthree training, upskilling and talent placement services for professionals and businesses. Prior period segment results have been revised to the new segment presentation. There were no changes to our consolidated financial results.

Wiley drives the world forward with research and education. Through publishing, platforms and services, we help researchers, professionals, students, universities, and corporations to achieve their goals in an ever-changing world. Through the Research Publishing & Platforms segment, we provide scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly journals, as well as related content and services, to academic, corporate, and government libraries, learned societies, and individual researchers and other professionals. The Academic & Professional Learning segment provides scientific, professional, and education books in print and digital formats, digital courseware, and test preparation services, to students, libraries, corporations, professionals, and researchers, as well as learning, development, and assessment services for businesses and professionals. The Education Services segment provides online program management services for higher education institutions and mthree talent placement services for professionals and businesses. Our operations are primarily located in the United States (“U.S.”), United Kingdom (“U.K.”), Germany, Russia, Sri Lanka, Canada, Jordan, and France. In the year ended April 30, 2020, approximately 44% of our consolidated revenue was from outside the U.S.



Our business growth strategies include:

- driving volume growth from existing journal and book brands and titles, as well as learning services related to education and professional development;
- developing new journal titles or through publishing partnerships;
- developing new products and services for existing university partners, as well as signing new online program management partners;
- making technology and content acquisitions that complement our existing businesses;
- designing and implementing new methods of delivering products to our customers; and
- the development of new products and services.

## **Business Segments**

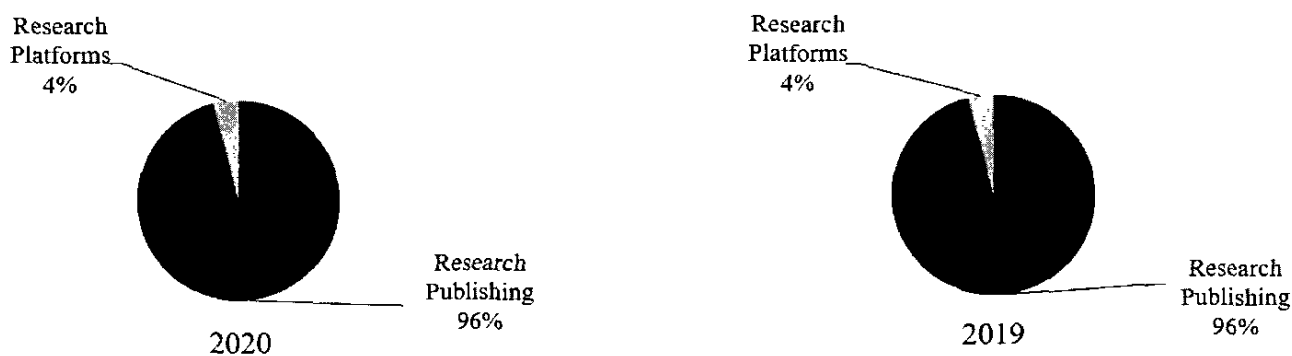
We report our segment information in accordance with the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 280, “Segment Reporting” (“FASB ASC Topic 280”). Our segment reporting structure consists of three reportable segments, which are listed below, and a Corporate category:

- Research Publishing & Platforms;
- Academic & Professional Learning; and
- Education Services.

### **Research Publishing & Platforms:**

Research Publishing & Platforms’ mission is to support researchers, professionals and learners in the discovery and use of research knowledge to help them achieve their goals. Research provides scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly journals, as well as related content and services, to academic, corporate, and government libraries, learned societies, and individual researchers and other professionals. Journal publishing areas include the physical sciences and engineering, health sciences, social sciences and humanities and life sciences. Research Publishing & Platforms also includes Atypon Systems, Inc. (“Atypon”), a publishing software and service provider that enables scholarly and professional societies and publishers to deliver, host, enhance, market, and manage their content on the web through the *Literatum*<sup>™</sup> platform. Research Publishing & Platforms’ customers include academic, corporate, government, and public libraries, funders of research, researchers, scientists, clinicians, engineers and technologists, scholarly and professional societies, and students and professors. Research Publishing & Platforms products are sold and distributed globally in digital and print formats through multiple channels, including research libraries and library consortia, independent subscription agents, direct sales to professional society members, and other customers. Publishing centers include Australia, China, Germany, India, the United Kingdom, and the United States. Research Publishing & Platforms’ revenue accounted for approximately 52% of our consolidated revenue in the year ended April 30, 2020, with a 35.3% Adjusted EBITDA margin.

Research Publishing & Platforms revenue by product type includes Research Publishing and Research Platforms. The graphs below present revenue by product type for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019:



Key growth strategies for the Research Publishing & Platforms segment include evolving and developing new licensing models for our institutional customers (“pay to read and publish”), developing new open access products and revenue streams (“pay to publish”), focusing resources on high-growth and emerging markets, and developing new digital products, services, and workflow solutions to meet the needs of researchers, authors, societies, and corporate customers.

## Research Publishing

Research Publishing generates the majority of its revenue from contracts with its customers for the following revenue streams:

- Journal Subscriptions;
- Licensing, Reprints, Backfiles and Other; and
- Open Access and Comprehensive Agreements

### *Journal Subscriptions*

We publish approximately 1,675 academic research journals. We sell journal subscriptions directly through our sales representatives, indirectly through independent subscription agents, through promotional campaigns, and through memberships in professional societies for those journals that are sponsored by societies. Journal subscriptions are primarily licensed through contracts for digital content available online through *Wiley Online Library*, which is delivered through our *Literatum* platform. Contracts are negotiated by us directly with customers or their subscription agents. Subscription periods typically cover calendar years. Print journals are generally mailed to subscribers directly from independent printers. We do not own or manage printing facilities. Subscription revenue is generally collected in advance.

Approximately 50% of Journal Subscription revenue is derived from publishing rights owned by us. Publishing alliances also play a major role in Research Publishing's success. Approximately 50% of Journal Subscription revenue is derived from publication rights that are owned by professional societies and published by us pursuant to a long-term contract (generally 5–10 years) or owned jointly with a professional society. These society alliances bring mutual benefit, with the societies gaining Wiley's publishing, marketing, sales, and distribution expertise, while Wiley benefits from being affiliated with prestigious societies and their members. Societies that sponsor or own such journals generally receive a royalty and/or other financial consideration. We may procure editorial services from such societies on a pre-negotiated fee basis. We also enter into agreements with outside independent editors of journals that define the duties of the editors and the fees and expenses for their services. Contributors of articles to our journal portfolio transfer publication rights to us or a professional society, as applicable. We publish the journals of many prestigious societies, including the American Cancer Society, the American Heart Association, the British Journal of Surgery Society, the European Molecular Biology Organization, the American Anthropological Association, the American Geophysical Union, and the German Chemical Society.

*Literatum*, our online publishing platform for Research Publishing, delivers integrated access to over 9 million articles from approximately 1,675 journals, as well as 22,000 online books and hundreds of multi-volume reference works, laboratory protocols and databases. *Wiley Online Library*, which is delivered through our *Literatum* platform, provides the user with intuitive navigation, enhanced discoverability, expanded functionality, and a range of personalization options. Access to abstracts is free and full content is accessible through licensing agreements or as individual article purchases. Large portions of the content are provided free or at nominal cost to nations in the developing world through partnerships with certain non-profit organizations. Our online publishing platforms provide revenue growth opportunities through new applications and business models, online advertising, deeper market penetration, and individual sales and pay-per-view options. The *Literatum* platform hosts over 40% of the world's English language journals.

Wiley's performance in the 2018 release of Clarivate Analytics' Journal Citation Reports (JCR) remains strong, maintaining its position as #3 in terms of the number of titles indexed, articles published, and citations received. Wiley saw a 9.5% increase in JCR articles, giving it 9.7% overall share (+0.6%) – its biggest increase since 2008.

A total of 1,223 Wiley journals were included in the reports, 58% of these were society publications – reaffirming Wiley's position as the world's leading society publishing partner. Wiley journals ranked #1 in 27 categories across 25 titles and achieved 349 top-10 category rankings.

The annual Journal Citation Reports (JCR) are one of the most widely-used sources of citation metrics used to analyze the performance of peer-reviewed journals. The most famous of these metrics, the Impact Factor, is based on the frequency with which an average article is cited in the JCR report year. Alongside other metrics, this makes it an important tool for evaluating a journal's impact on ongoing research.

## *Licensing, Reprints, Backfiles, and Other*

Licensing, Reprints, Backfiles, and Other includes advertising, backfile sales, the licensing of publishing rights, journal and article reprints, and individual article sales. We generate advertising revenue from print and online journal subscription products, our online publishing platform, *Literatum*, online events such as webinars and virtual conferences, community interest Web sites such as *spectroscopyNOW.com*, and other Web sites. A backfile license provides access to a historical collection of Wiley journals, generally for a one-time fee. We also engage with international publishers and receive licensing revenue from photocopies, reproductions, translations, and other digital uses of our content. Journal and article reprints are primarily used by pharmaceutical companies and other industries for marketing and promotional purposes. Through the *Article Select* and *PayPerView* programs, we provide fee-based access to non-subscribed journal articles, content, book chapters, and major reference work articles. The Research Publishing business is also a provider of content and services in evidence-based medicine ("EBM"). Through our alliance with The Cochrane Collaboration, we publish *The Cochrane Library*, a premier source of high-quality independent evidence to inform healthcare decision-making. EBM facilitates the effective management of patients through clinical expertise informed by best practice evidence that is derived from medical literature.

## *Open Access and Comprehensive Agreements*

Under the Author-Funded Access business model, accepted research articles are published subject to payment of Article Publication Charges ("APCs"). After payment to Wiley, all Author-Funded articles are immediately free to access online. Contributors of Author-Funded Access articles retain many rights and typically license their work under terms that permit re-use.

Author-Funded Access offers authors choices in how to share and disseminate their work, and it serves the needs of researchers who may be required by their research funder to make articles freely accessible without embargo. APCs are typically paid by the individual author or by the author's funder, and payments are often mediated by the author's institution. We provide specific workflows and infrastructure to authors, funders, and institutions to support the requirements of the Author-Funded Access model.

We offer two Open Access publishing models. The first of these is *Hybrid Open Access* where, upon payment of an APC, authors publishing in the majority of our paid subscription journals are offered, after article acceptance, the opportunity to make their individual research article openly available through the *OnlineOpen* service.

The second offering of the Open Access model is a growing portfolio of fully open access journals, also known as *Gold Open Access Journals*, in which all accepted articles are published subject to receipt of an APC. All Open Access articles are subject to the same rigorous peer-review process applied to our subscription-based journals. As with our subscription portfolio, a number of the Gold Open Access Journals are published under contract for, or in partnership with, prestigious societies, including the American Geophysical Union, the American Heart Association, the European Molecular Biology Organization and the British Ecological Society. The Open Access portfolio spans life, physical, medical and social sciences and includes a choice of high impact journals and broad-scope titles that offer a responsive, author-centered service.

In March 2020, we agreed with Jisc, the U.K.'s research and education not-for-profit that negotiates licenses and digital content agreements on behalf of U.K. universities, on a four year comprehensive "read and publish" agreement that, for an annual fee, enables U.K. institutions to access our journal portfolio and researchers at U.K. universities the means to publish open access ("OA") in all Wiley journals at no direct cost to them. As part of the new agreement, the proportion of OA articles published by U.K. researchers will increase from 27% to an estimated 85% in year one, with the potential to reach 100% by 2022. The agreement will also enable institutions and their users to access all of Wiley's journals. Other comprehensive agreements include consortia in Austria, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Netherlands, Norway, and Sweden. We are compensated through a publish and read fee.

In January 2019, we announced a contractual arrangement in support of Open Access, a countrywide partnership agreement with Projekt DEAL, a representative of nearly 700 academic institutions in Germany. This three-year agreement provides all Projekt DEAL institutions with access to read Wiley's academic journals back to the year 1997, and researchers at Projekt DEAL institutions can publish articles open access in Wiley's journals. The partnership will better support institutions and researchers in advancing open science, driving discovery, and developing and disseminating knowledge. We are compensated through a fee per article published.

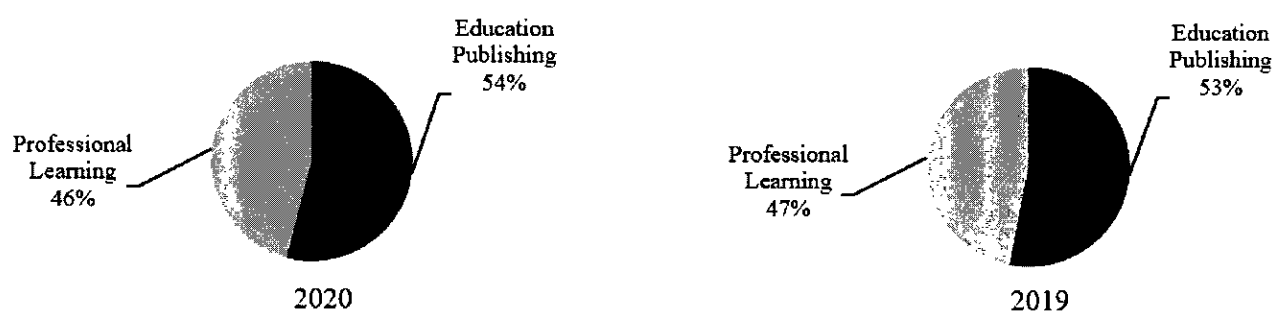
## *Research Platforms*

Research Platforms is principally comprised of Atypon, a publishing software and service provider that enables scholarly and professional societies and publishers to deliver, host, enhance, market, and manage their content on the web through the *Literatum* platform.

## Academic & Professional Learning:

Our Academic & Professional Learning segment provides scientific, professional, and education books in print and digital formats, digital courseware, and test preparation services, to libraries, corporations, students, professionals, and researchers, as well as learning, development, and assessment services for businesses and professionals. Communities served include business, finance, accounting, workplace learning, management, leadership, technology, behavioral health, engineering/ architecture, science and medicine, and education. Products are developed in print and digitally for worldwide distribution through multiple channels, including chain and online booksellers, libraries, colleges and universities, corporations, direct to consumer, Web sites, distributor networks and other online applications. Publishing centers include Australia, Germany, India, the United Kingdom, and the United States. Academic & Professional Learning accounted for approximately 35% of our consolidated revenue in the year ended April 30, 2020, with a 23.7% Adjusted EBITDA margin.

Academic & Professional Learning revenue by product type includes Education Publishing and Professional Learning. The graphs below present revenue by product type for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019:



Key growth strategies for the Academic & Professional Learning business include developing and acquiring products and services to drive corporate development and professional career development, developing leading brands and franchises, executing strategic acquisitions and partnerships, and innovating digital book formats while expanding their global discoverability and distribution. We continue to implement strategies to manage declines in print revenue through cost improvement initiatives and focusing our efforts on growing its digital lines of business. We are continuing to perform portfolio reviews and workforce realignment, restructuring, and operational excellence initiatives. In certain areas, we will explore new formats or promote digital-only, and in other areas, we may rationalize our portfolio. Our approach is to continue to realign our cost structure to help mitigate the market changes that are contributing to revenue decline, and to sharpen our focus on high performing areas and digital opportunities, while improving operating efficiency.

Book sales for STM (Scientific, Technical and Medical), Professional and Education Publishing are generally made on a returnable basis with certain restrictions. We provide for estimated future returns on sales made during the year based on historical return experience and current market trends.

Materials for book publications are obtained from authors throughout most of the world, utilizing the efforts of an editorial staff, outside editorial advisors, and advisory boards. Most materials are originated by the authors themselves or as a result of suggestion or solicitations by editors and advisors. We enter into agreements with authors that state the terms and conditions under which the materials will be published, the name in which the copyright will be registered, the basis for any royalties, and other matters. Most of the authors are compensated with royalties, which vary depending on the nature of the product. We may make advance royalty payments against future royalties to authors of certain publications. Royalty advances are reviewed for recoverability and a reserve for loss is maintained, if appropriate.

We continue to add new titles, revise existing titles, and discontinue the sale of others in the normal course of our business, and we also create adaptations of original content for specific markets based on customer demand. Our general practice is to revise our textbooks approximately every three years, if warranted, and to revise other titles as appropriate. Subscription-based products are updated on a more frequent basis.

We generally contract with independent printers and binderies globally for their services. Management believes that adequate printing and binding facilities and sources of paper and other required materials are available to it, and that it is not dependent upon any single supplier.

In fiscal year 2016, we entered into an agreement to outsource our US-based book distribution operations to Cengage Learning, with the continued aim of improving efficiency in our distribution activities and moving to a more variable cost model. As of April 30, 2020, we had one global warehousing and distribution facility remaining, which is in the United Kingdom.

## Education Publishing

Education Publishing generates the majority of its revenue from contracts with its customers for the following revenue streams:

- Education and STM Publishing;
- Digital Courseware;
- Test Preparation and Certification; and
- Licensing and Other.

### *Education and STM Publishing*

#### *Book products including Education and Scientific Technical and Medical (STM) Publishing.*

Education textbooks and related supplementary material and digital products are sold primarily to bookstores and online booksellers serving both for-profit and nonprofit educational institutions (primarily colleges and universities), and direct-to-students. We employ sales representatives who call on faculty responsible for selecting books to be used in courses, and on the bookstores that serve such institutions and their students. The textbook business is seasonal, with the majority of textbook sales occurring during the July-through-October and December-through-January periods. There are active used and rental print textbook markets, which adversely affect the sale of new textbooks. We are exploring opportunities to expand into the print rental market.

STM books (“Reference”) are sold and distributed globally in digital and print formats through multiple channels, including research libraries and library consortia, independent subscription agents, direct sales to professional society members, bookstores, online booksellers, and other customers.

We develop content in a digital format that can be used for both digital and print products, resulting in productivity and efficiency savings, and enabling print-on-demand delivery. Book content is available online through *Wiley Online Library* (delivered through our *Literatum* platform), *WileyPLUS*, *zyBooks*, *alta*, and other proprietary platforms. Digital books are delivered to intermediaries, including Amazon, Apple, Google and Ingram/Vital-Source, for re-sale to individuals in various industry-standard formats, which are now the preferred deliverable for licensees of all types, including foreign language publishers. Digital books are also licensed to libraries through aggregators. Specialized formats for digital textbooks go to distributors servicing the academic market, and digital book collections are sold by subscription through independent third-party aggregators servicing distinct communities. Custom deliverables are provided to corporations, institutions, and associations to educate their employees, generate leads for their products, and extend their brands. Content from digital books is also used to create online articles, mobile apps, newsletters, and promotional collateral. This continual re-use of content improves margins, speeds delivery, and helps satisfy a wide range of customer needs. Our online presence not only enables us to deliver content online, but also to sell more books. The growth of online booksellers benefits us because they provide unlimited virtual “shelf space” for our entire backlist.

Publishing alliances and franchise products are important to our strategy. Education and STM publishing (including Test Preparation) alliance partners include the AICPA, the CFA Institute, ACT (American College Test), IEEE, American Institute of Chemical Engineers, and many others. The ability to join Wiley’s product development, sales, marketing, distribution, and technology with a partner’s content, technology, and/or brand name has contributed to our success.

### *Digital Courseware*

We offer high-quality online learning solutions, including *WileyPLUS*, a research-based, online environment for effective teaching and learning that is integrated with a complete digital textbook. *WileyPLUS* improves student learning through instant feedback, personalized learning plans, and self-evaluation tools, as well as a full range of course-oriented activities, including online planning, presentations, study, homework, and testing. In selected courses, *WileyPLUS* includes a personalized adaptive learning component, Orion, which is based on cognitive science. Orion helps to build student proficiency on topics while improving the effectiveness of their study time. It assists educators in identifying areas that need reinforcement and measures student engagement and proficiency throughout the course.

On July 1, 2019, Wiley acquired Zyante, Inc, a leading provider of computer science and STEM education courseware. The highly-interactive *zyBooks*® platform enables learners to learn by doing while allowing professors to be more efficient and devote more time to teaching. The platform maximizes learner engagement and retention through demonstration and hands-on learning experiences using interactive question sets, animations, tools, and embedded labs. The *zyBooks* platform will become an essential component of Wiley's differentiated digital learning experience and, when combined with the recent acquisition of Knewton's *alta*™ and adaptive learning technology in May 2019, will power lower-cost, higher-impact education across Wiley's education business.

#### *Test Preparation and Certification*

The Test Preparation and Certification business represents learning solutions, training activities and print and digital formats that are delivered to customers directly through online digital delivery platforms, bookstores, online booksellers, and other customers. Products include CPAExcel®, a modular, digital platform comprised of online self-study, videos, mobile apps, and sophisticated planning tools to help professionals prepare for the CPA exam, and test preparation products for the CFA®, CMA®, CIA®, CMT®, FRM®, FINRA®, Banking, and PMP® exams.

#### *Licensing and Other*

Licensing and distribution services are made available to other publishers under agency arrangements. We also engage in co-publishing titles with international publishers and receive licensing revenue from photocopies, reproductions, translations, and digital uses of our content and use of the Knewton® adaptive engine.

#### *Professional Learning*

Professional Learning generates the majority of its revenue from contracts with its customers for the following revenue streams:

- Professional Publishing;
- Licensing and Other;
- Corporate Training - Professional Assessment; and
- Corporate Training - Corporate Learning.

#### *Professional Publishing*

Professional books, which include business and finance, technology, and other professional categories, as well as the *For Dummies*® brand, are sold to bookstores and online booksellers serving the general public, wholesalers who supply such bookstores, warehouse clubs, college bookstores, individual practitioners, industrial organizations and government agencies. We employ sales representatives who call upon independent bookstores, national and regional chain bookstores, and wholesalers. Sales of professional books also result from direct mail campaigns, telemarketing, online access, advertising, and reviews in periodicals.

We also promote active and growing custom professional and education publishing programs. Our custom professional publications are used by professional organizations for internal promotional or incentive programs and include digital and print books written specifically for a customer and customizations of existing publications to include custom cover art, such as imprints, messages, and slogans. More specific are customized *For Dummies* publications, which leverage the power of this well-known brand to meet the specific information needs of a wide range of organizations around the world.

#### *Licensing and Other*

Licensing and distribution services are made available to other publishers under agency arrangements. We also engage in co-publishing titles with international publishers and receive licensing revenue from photocopies, reproductions, translations, and digital uses of our content. Wiley also realizes advertising revenue from branded Web sites (e.g. Dummies.com) and online applications.

#### *Corporate Training - Professional Assessment*

Our professional assessment businesses include high-demand soft-skills training solutions that are delivered to organizational clients through online digital delivery platforms, either directly or through an authorized distributor network of independent consultants, trainers, and coaches. Wiley's branded assessment solutions include Everything DiSC®, The Five Behaviors® based on Patrick Lencioni's perennial bestseller *The Five Dysfunctions of a Team*, and Leadership Practices Inventory® from Kouzes and Posner's bestselling *The Leadership Challenge*®, as well as PXT Select™, a pre-hire selection tool. Our solutions help organizations hire and develop effective managers, leaders, and teams.

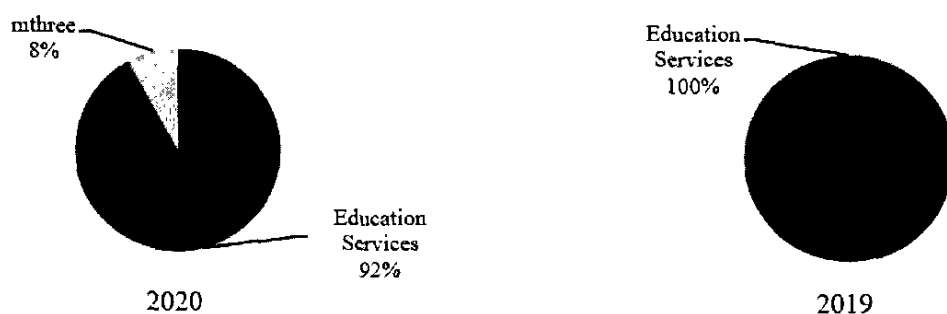
## Corporate Training - Corporate Learning

The Corporate Learning business offers online learning and training solutions for global corporations, universities, and small and medium-sized enterprises, which are sold on a subscription or fee basis. Learning formats and modules on topics such as leadership development, value creation, client orientation, change management and corporate strategy are delivered on a cloud-based Cross Knowledge Learning Management System (“LMS”) platform that hosts over 20,000 content assets (videos, digital learning modules, written files, etc.) in 17 languages. Its offering includes a collaborative e-learning publishing and program creation system. Revenue growth is derived from legacy markets, such as France, England, and other European markets, and newer markets, such as the U.S. and Brazil. In addition, content and LMS offerings are continuously refreshed and expanded to serve a wider variety of customer needs. These digital learning solutions are sold directly to corporate customers either direct or through our partners.

## Education Services:

Our Education Services segment consists of online program management services for higher education institutions and mthree training, upskilling and talent placement services for professionals and businesses. Key growth strategies include developing new products and services for existing university partners, increasing enrollments for online program management programs, signing new and prestigious university partners, and bridging the IT skills gap through finding, training and placing emerging technology talent with corporations around the world. Education Services accounted for approximately 13% of our consolidated revenue in the year ended April 30, 2020, with a 8.7% Adjusted EBITDA margin.

Education Services revenue by product type includes Education Services and mthree. The graphs below present revenue by product type for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019:



## Education Services

Our Education Services segment engages in the comprehensive management of online degree programs for universities and has grown to include a broad array of tech enabled service offerings that address our partner specific pain points. Increasingly, this includes delivering full stack career credentialing education that advances specific careers within demand skills.

As student demand for online degree and certificate programs continues to increase, traditional institutions are partnering with online program management providers to develop and support these programs. Education Services include market research, marketing, student recruitment, enrollment support, proactive retention support, academic services to design courses, faculty support, and access to the Engage Learning Management System, which facilitates the online education experience. Graduate degree programs include Business Administration, Finance, Accounting, Healthcare, Engineering, Communications, and others. Revenue is derived from pre-negotiated contracts with institutions that provide for a share of tuition generated from students who enroll in a program. As of April 30, 2020, the Education Services business had 69 university partners under contract. We are also extending the core OPM business and also delivering a broader array of essential university and career credentialing services that the market is demanding and that leverage our core Wiley skills and assets. This full stack education includes teacher professional development and IT skills training, through which we develop, and deliver professional credits and job placement through our 500-plus corporate partners. In addition, Education Services derives revenue from un-bundled service offerings.

On November 1, 2018, Wiley acquired The Learning House, Inc. (“Learning House”) headquartered in Louisville (KY). Learning House provides online program management services including graduate and undergraduate programs; short courses, boot camps, and other skills training and credentialing for students and professionals; pathway services for international students; professional development services for teachers; and learning solutions for corporate clients.

*mthree*

On January 1, 2020, Wiley acquired mthree, a rapidly growing education services provider that addresses the IT skills gap by finding, training and placing job-ready technology talent in roles with leading corporations worldwide. mthree sources, trains, and prepares aspiring students and professionals to meet the skill needs of today's tech careers, and then places them with some of the world's largest financial institutions, technology companies, and government agencies. mthree also works with its clients to retrain and retain existing employees so they can continue to meet the changing demands of today's technology landscape.

mthree's primary operations is in the sourcing, training and placement of emerging technology talent for large corporations across the world. The sourcing process includes a multi-stage evaluation and is highly selective, with only 5-10% of applicants accepted into the program. The applicants are then trained by industry experts utilizing curriculum designed specifically for the clients' needs. After training, the trainees are employed by mthree and placed on client site, supported by mthree, until converted to a full-time employee with the client. Conversion is generally after 2 years and mthree has a strong track record of success, with nearly 80% of trainees converted to full time employees with clients.

### **Employees**

As of April 30, 2020, we employed approximately 6,900 persons on a full-time equivalent basis worldwide.

### **Financial Information About Business Segments**

The information set forth in Note 20, "Segment Information," of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements and Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," of this Form 10-K are incorporated herein by reference.

### **Available Information**

Our Internet address is [www.wiley.com](http://www.wiley.com). We make available, free of charge, on or through our website, our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports that we file or furnish pursuant to Sections 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file these materials with, or furnish them to, the SEC. The information contained on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into, and is not a part of, this Form 10-K.



## Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider all the information set forth in this Form 10-K, including the following risk factors, before deciding to invest in any of our securities. The risks below are the most significant risks we face but are not the only risk factors we face. Additional risks not currently known to us or that we presently deem insignificant could impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations. Our business consolidated financial position, and results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks, and investors in our securities may lose all or part of their investment.

### *The recent global coronavirus outbreak may continue to harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.*

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a global pandemic. This contagious outbreak and the related adverse public health developments, including orders to shelter-in-place, travel restrictions and mandated business closures, have adversely affected workforces, organizations, customers, economies and financial markets globally, leading to an economic downturn and increased market volatility. It has also disrupted the normal operations of many businesses, including ours.

This outbreak, as well as lockdown measures undertaken to contain the spread of COVID-19, caused disruptions and had a significant impact on our business, including, but not limited to:

- declines in print book sales due to indefinite closings of retail bookstores and the temporary prioritization of essential goods by online retailers;
- declines in businesses that rely on in-person engagement, primarily test prep and corporate training;
- delays in signing annual journal subscription agreements in certain parts of Europe and Asia due to challenges of remote selling and university disruption;
- delays in customer payments due to widespread disruption and pervasive cash conservation behaviors in the face of uncertainty;
- reduced student demand for continuing education which impacted our undergraduate and masters online program management programs, due to funding constraints related to loss of employment and/or lack of interest in pursuing education during a period of uncertainty; and
- lower demand for early career technology talent due to client constraints including, the closure of corporate offices, staffing uncertainty, internal contractor hiring restrictions or financial constraints.

The outbreak also presents challenges as the majority of our workforce is currently working remotely and shifting to assisting new and existing customers who are also generally working remotely.

We cannot predict with any certainty the degree to which the disruption caused by the COVID-19 pandemic and reactions thereto will continue.

The COVID-19 pandemic may have the effect of heightening other risks identified in this section of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2020, such as those related to technology disruption and the adoption by colleges and universities of online delivery of their educational offerings. It is not possible for us to predict the duration or magnitude of the adverse impacts of the outbreak and its effects on our business, results of operations or financial condition at this time, but such effects may be material.

***The trading price of the shares of our common stock may fluctuate materially, and investors of our common stock could incur substantial losses.***

Our stock price may fluctuate materially. The stock market in general has experienced significant volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of companies. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the price paid for the shares. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- actual or anticipated changes in our consolidated operating results;
- variances between actual consolidated operating results and the expectations of securities analysts, investors and the financial community;
- changes in financial estimates by us or by any securities analysts who might cover our stock;
- conditions or trends in our industry, the stock market or the economy;
- the level of demand for our stock, the stock market price and volume fluctuations of comparable companies;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new product or service offerings, significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or divestitures;
- announcements of investigations or regulatory scrutiny of our operations or lawsuits filed against us;
- capital commitments;
- investors' general perception of the Company and our business;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel; and
- sales of our common stock, including sales by our directors and officers or specific stockholders.

***Our company is highly dependent on information technology systems and their business management and customer-facing capabilities critical for the long-term competitive sustainability of the business. These capabilities include business planning and transaction information, product development and delivery, marketing and sales information and management, and system security.***

We must continue to invest in technology and other innovations to adapt and add value to our products and services to remain competitive. This is particularly true in the current environment, where investment in new technology is ongoing and there are rapid changes in the products competitors are offering, the products our customers are seeking, and our sales and distribution channels. In some cases, investments will take the form of internal development; in others, they may take the form of an acquisition. There are uncertainties whenever developing or acquiring new products and services, and it is often possible that such new products and services may not be launched, or, if launched, may not be profitable or as profitable as existing products and services. If we are unable to introduce new technologies, products, and services, our ability to be profitable may be adversely affected.

***The demand for digital and lower cost books could impact our sales volumes and pricing in an adverse way.***

A common trend facing each of our businesses is the digitization of content and proliferation of distribution channels through the internet and other electronic means, which are replacing traditional print formats. The trend to digital content has also created contraction in the print book retail market which increases the risk of bankruptcy for certain retail customers, potentially leading to the disruption of short-term product supply to consumers, as well as potential bad debt write-offs. New distribution channels, such as digital formats, the internet, online retailers, and growing delivery platforms (e.g. tablets and e-readers), combined with the concentration of retailer power, present both risks and opportunities to our traditional publishing models, potentially impacting both sales volumes and pricing.

As the market has shifted to digital products, customer expectations for lower-priced products have increased due to customer awareness of reductions in production costs and the availability of free or low-cost digital content and products. As a result, there has been pressure to sell digital versions of products at prices below their print versions. Increased customer demand for lower prices could reduce our revenue.

We publish educational content for undergraduate, graduate, and advanced placement students, lifelong learners, and in Australia, for secondary school students. Due to growing student demand for less expensive textbooks, many college bookstores, online retailers and other entities offer used or rental textbooks to students at lower prices than new textbooks. The internet has made the used and rental textbook markets more efficient and has significantly increased student access to used and rental books. Further expansion of the used and rental book markets could further adversely affect our sales of print textbooks, subsequently affecting our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Adverse publicity could negatively impact our reputation, which could adversely affect our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

Our professional customers worldwide rely upon many of our publications to perform their jobs. It is imperative that we consistently demonstrate our ability to maintain the integrity of the information included in our publications. Adverse publicity, whether valid or not, may reduce demand for our publications and adversely affect our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Our intellectual property rights may not be protected, which could adversely affect our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

A substantial portion of our publications are protected by copyright, held either in our name, in the name of the author of the work, or in the name of a sponsoring professional society. Such copyrights protect our exclusive right to publish the work in many countries abroad for specified periods, in most cases, the author's life plus 70 years, but in any event, a minimum of 50 years for works published after 1978. Our ability to continue to achieve our expected results depends, in part, upon our ability to protect our intellectual property rights. Our consolidated financial position and results of operations may be adversely affected by lack of legal and/or technological protections for its intellectual property in some jurisdictions and markets.

***A reduction in enrollment at colleges and universities could adversely affect the demand for our higher education products.***

Enrollment in U.S. colleges and universities can be adversely affected by many factors, including changes in government and private student loan and grant programs, uncertainty about current and future economic conditions, increases in tuition, general decreases in family income and net worth, and a perception of uncertain job prospects for graduates. In addition, enrollment levels at colleges and universities outside the United States are influenced by global and local economic factors, local political conditions, and other factors that make predicting foreign enrollment levels difficult. Reductions in expected levels of enrollment at colleges and universities both within and outside the United States could adversely affect demand for our higher education products, which could adversely impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***In our journal publishing business we have a trade concentration and credit risk related to subscription agents, and in our book business the industry has a concentration of customers in national, regional, and online bookstore chains. Changes in the financial position and liquidity of our subscription agents and customers, could adversely impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

In the journal publishing business, subscriptions are primarily sourced through journal subscription agents who, acting as agents for library customers, facilitate ordering by consolidating the subscription orders/billings of each subscriber with various publishers. Cash is generally collected in advance from subscribers by the subscription agents and is principally remitted to us between the months of December and April. Although at fiscal year-end we had minimal credit risk exposure to these agents, future calendar-year subscription receipts from these agents are highly dependent on their financial condition and liquidity.

Subscription agents account for approximately 20% of total annual consolidated revenue and one affiliated group of subscription agents accounts for approximately 10% of total annual consolidated revenue.

Our book business is not dependent upon a single customer; however, the industry is concentrated in national, regional, and online bookstore chains. Although no book customer accounts for more than 8% of total consolidated revenue and 9% of accounts receivable at April 30, 2020, the top 10 book customers account for approximately 12% of total consolidated revenue and approximately 18% of accounts receivable at April 30, 2020. We maintain approximately \$20 million of trade credit insurance, covering balances due from certain named customers, subject to certain limitations and annual renewal.

***A disruption or loss of data sources could limit our collection and use of certain kinds of information, which could adversely impact our communication with our customers.***

Several of our businesses rely extensively upon content and data from external sources. Data is obtained from public records, governmental authorities, customers and other information companies, including competitors. Legal regulations, such as the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), relating to internet communications, privacy and data protection, e-commerce, information governance, and use of public records, are becoming more prevalent worldwide. The disruption or loss of data sources, either because of changes in the law or because data suppliers decide not to supply them, may impose limits on our collection and use of certain kinds of information about individuals and our ability to communicate such information effectively with our customers. In addition, GDPR imposes a strict data protection compliance regime with severe penalties of up to 4% of worldwide revenue or €20 million, whichever is greater.

***If we are unable to retain key employees and other personnel, our consolidated financial condition or results of operations may be adversely affected.***

The Company and industry are highly dependent on the loyal engagement of key management leaders and professional staff. Loss of staff due to inadequate skills and career path development or maintaining competitive salaries and benefits could have significant impact on Company performance.

We have a significant investment in our employees around the world. We offer competitive salaries and benefits in order to attract and retain the highly skilled workforce needed to sustain and develop new products and services required for growth. Employment costs are affected by competitive market conditions for qualified individuals, and factors such as healthcare and retirement benefit costs.

We are highly dependent on the continued services of key employees who have in-depth market and business knowledge and/or key relationships with business partners. The loss of the services of key personnel for any reason and our inability to replace them with suitable candidates quickly or at all, as well as any negative market perception resulting from such loss, could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial position, and results of operation.

***Changes in pension costs and related funding requirements may impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

We provide defined benefit pension plans for certain employees worldwide. Our Board of Directors approved amendments to the U.S., Canada and U.K. defined benefit plans that froze the future accumulation of benefits effective June 30, 2013, December 31, 2015, and April 30, 2015, respectively. The funding requirements and costs of these plans are dependent upon various factors, including the actual return on plan assets, discount rates, plan participant population demographics, and changes in pension regulations. Changes in these factors affect our plan funding, consolidated financial position, and results of operations.

***We may not realize the anticipated cost savings and benefits from, or our business may be disrupted by, our business transformation and restructuring efforts.***

We continue to transform our business from a traditional publishing model to a global provider of content-enabled solutions with a focus on digital products and services. We have made several acquisitions over the past few years that represent examples of strategic initiatives that were implemented as part of our business transformation. We will continue to explore opportunities to develop new business models and enhance the efficiency of our organizational structure. The rapid pace and scope of change increases the risk that not all our strategic initiatives will deliver the expected benefits within the anticipated timeframes. In addition, these efforts may somewhat disrupt our business activities, which could adversely affect our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

We continue to restructure and realign our cost base with current and anticipated future market conditions. Significant risks associated with these actions that may impair our ability to achieve the anticipated cost savings or that may disrupt our business include delays in the implementation of anticipated workforce reductions in highly regulated locations outside of the U.S., decreases in employee morale, the failure to meet operational targets due to the loss of key employees, and disruptions of third parties to whom we have outsourced business functions. In addition, our ability to achieve the anticipated cost savings and other benefits from these actions within the expected timeframe is subject to many estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions are subject to significant economic, competitive, and other uncertainties, some of which are beyond our control. If these estimates and assumptions are incorrect, if we experience delays, or if other unforeseen events occur, our business and consolidated financial position and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***We may not realize the anticipated cost savings and processing efficiencies associated with the outsourcing of certain business processes.***

We have outsourced certain business functions, principally in technology, content management, printing, manufacturing, warehousing, fulfillment, distribution, returns processing, and certain other transactional processing functions, to third-party service providers to achieve cost savings, and efficiencies. If these third-party service providers do not perform effectively, we may not be able to achieve the anticipated cost savings, and depending on the function involved, we may experience business disruption or processing inefficiencies, all with potential adverse effects on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***We may not be able to realize the expected benefits of our growth strategies, including successfully integrating acquisitions, which could adversely impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

Our growth strategy includes title, imprint, and other business acquisitions, including knowledge-enabled services, which complement our existing businesses. Acquisitions may have a substantial impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations. Acquisitions involve risks and uncertainties, including difficulties in integrating acquired operations and in realizing expected opportunities, cost synergies, diversions of management resources, and loss of key employees, challenges with respect to operating new businesses, and other uncertainties.

***As a result of acquisitions, we have and may record a significant amount of goodwill and other identifiable intangible assets and we may never realize the full carrying value of these assets.***

As a result of acquisitions, we recorded a significant amount of goodwill and other identifiable intangible assets, including customer relationships, trademarks and developed technologies. At April 30, 2020, we had \$1,116.8 million of goodwill and \$807.4 million of intangible assets, of which \$121.3 million are indefinite-lived intangible assets, on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The intangible assets are principally composed of content and publishing rights, customer relationships, brands and trademarks and developed technology. Failure to achieve business objectives and financial projections could result in an asset impairment charge, which would result in a non-cash charge to our consolidated results of operations. Goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested for impairment on an annual basis and when events or changes in circumstances indicate that impairment may have occurred. Intangible assets with definite lives, which were \$686.1 million at April 30, 2020, are tested for impairment only when events or changes in circumstances indicate that an impairment may have occurred. Determining whether an impairment exists can be difficult as a result of increased uncertainty and current market dynamics and requires management to make significant estimates and judgments. A non-cash intangible asset impairment charge could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position and results of operations. See Note 11, "Goodwill and Intangible Assets" for further information related to goodwill and intangible assets, and the impairment charges recorded in the year ended April 30, 2020.

***We may be susceptible to information technology risks that may adversely impact our business, consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

Information technology is a key part of our business strategy and operations. As a business strategy, Wiley's technology enables us to provide customers with new and enhanced products and services and is critical to our success in migrating from print to digital business models. Information technology is also a fundamental component of all our business processes, collecting and reporting business data, and communicating internally and externally with customers, suppliers, employees, and others.

Our business is dependent on information technology systems to support our businesses. We provide internet-based products and services to our customers. We also use complex information technology systems and products to support our business activities, particularly in infrastructure, and as we move our products and services to an increasingly digital delivery platform.

We face technological risks associated with internet-based product and service delivery in our businesses, including with respect to information technology capability, reliability and security, enterprise resource planning, system implementations and upgrades. Failures of our information technology systems and products (including because of operational failure, natural disaster, computer virus, or hacker attacks) could interrupt the availability of our internet-based products and services, result in corruption or loss of data or breach in security, and result in liability or reputational damage to our brands and/or adversely impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

Management has designed and implemented policies, processes and controls to mitigate risks of information technology failure and to provide security from unauthorized access to our systems. In addition, we have disaster recovery plans in place to maintain business continuity. The size and complexity of our information technology and information security systems, and those of our third-party vendors with whom we contract, make such systems potentially vulnerable to cyber-attacks common to most industries from inadvertent or intentional actions by employees, vendors, or malicious third parties. Such attacks are of ever-increasing levels of sophistication and are made by groups and individuals with a wide range of motives. While we have taken steps to address these risks, there can be no assurance that a system failure, disruption, or data security breach would not adversely affect our business and could have an adverse impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

We are continually improving and upgrading our computer systems and software. We are in the process of implementing a new global Enterprise Resource Planning (“ERP”) system as part of a multi-year plan to integrate and upgrade our operational and financial systems and processes. We have completed the implementation of record-to-report, purchase-to-pay, and several other business processes within all locations through fiscal year 2017. We completed the implementation of order-to-cash for certain businesses in May 2018 and may continue to roll out additional processes and functionality of the ERP system in phases in the foreseeable future. Implementation of a new ERP system involves risks and uncertainties. Any disruptions, delays, or deficiencies in the design or implementation of a new system could result in increased costs, disruptions in operations, or delays in the collection of cash from our customers, as well as having an adverse effect on our ability to timely report our financial results, all of which could materially adversely affect our business, consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Challenges and uncertainties associated with operating in developing markets has a higher risk due to political instability, economic volatility, crime, terrorism, corruption, social and ethnic unrest, and other factors, which may adversely impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

We sell our products to customers in certain sanctioned and previously sanctioned developing markets where we do not have operating subsidiaries. We do not own any assets or liabilities in these markets except for trade receivables. In the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded an immaterial amount of revenue and net earnings related to sales to Cuba, Sudan, Syria and Iran. While sales in these markets are not material to our consolidated financial position and results of operations, adverse developments related to the risks associated with these markets may cause actual results to differ from historical and forecasted future consolidated operating results.

We have certain technology development operations in Russia and Sri Lanka related to software development and architecture, digital content production, and system testing services. Due to the political instability within these regions, there is the potential for future government embargos and sanctions, which could disrupt our operations in this area. While we have developed business continuity plans to address these issues, further adverse developments in the region could have a material impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

Approximately 22% of Research journal articles are sourced from authors in China. Any restrictions on exporting intellectual property could adversely affect our business and consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be impaired.***

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (“Sarbanes-Oxley Act”) and the rules and regulations of the New York Stock Exchange. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are required to perform system and process evaluations and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. This may require us to incur substantial additional professional fees and internal costs to further expand our accounting and finance functions and expend significant management efforts.

We may in the future discover material weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. In addition, our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system’s objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to errors or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the New York Stock Exchange, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities.

***The competitive pressures we face in our business, as well as our ability to retain our business relationships with our authors and professional societies, could adversely affect our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

The contribution of authors and their professional societies is one of the more important elements of the highly competitive elements of the publishing business. We operate in highly competitive markets. Success and continued growth depend greatly on developing new products and the means to deliver them in an environment of rapid technological change. Attracting new authors and professional societies while retaining our existing business relationships is critical to our success. If we are unable to retain our existing business relationships with authors and professional societies, this could have an adverse impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Changes in laws, tariffs, and regulations, including regulations related to open access, could adversely impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

We maintain operations in Asia, Australia, Canada, Europe, and the United States. The conduct of our business, including the sourcing of content, distribution, sales, marketing, and advertising, is subject to various laws and regulations administered by governments around the world. Changes in laws, regulations, or government policies, including tax regulations and accounting standards, may adversely affect our future consolidated financial position and results of operations.

The scientific research publishing industry generates much of its revenue from paid customer subscriptions to online and print journal content. There is debate within government, academic, and library communities whether such journal content should be made available for free, immediately or following a period of embargo after publication, referred to as "open access." For instance, certain governments and privately held funding bodies have implemented mandates that require journal articles derived from government-funded research to be made available to the public at no cost after an embargo period. Open access can be achieved in two ways: Green, which enables authors to publish articles in subscription based journals and self-archive the author accepted version of the article for free public use after an embargo period, and Gold, which enables authors to publish their articles in journals that provide immediate free access to the final version of the article on the publisher's Web site, and elsewhere under permissive licensing terms, following payment of an APC. These mandates have the potential to put pressure on subscription-based publications. If such regulations are widely implemented, our consolidated financial position and results of operations could be adversely affected.

To date, the majority of governments that have taken a position on open access have favored the green model and have generally specified embargo periods of twelve months. The publishing community generally takes the view that this period should be sufficient to protect subscription revenues, provided that publishers' platforms offer sufficient added value to the article. Governments in Europe have been more supportive of the gold model, which thus far is generating incremental revenue for publishers with active open access programs. Several European administrations are showing interest in a business model which combines the purchasing of subscription content with the purchase of open access publishing for authors in their country. This development removes an element of risk by fixing revenues from that market, provided that the terms, price, and rate of transition negotiated are acceptable.

***The uncertainty surrounding the implementation and effect of Brexit may cause increased economic volatility, affecting our operations and business.***

On January 31, 2020, the United Kingdom (UK) exited the European Union (referred to as "Brexit"). The UK has agreed to abide by EU rules during a transition period until the end of 2020, at which point the European Union and the UK expect to have agreements in place regarding future ties including trade, customs, commerce and travel.

A withdrawal without a trade agreement in place could significantly disrupt the free movement of goods, services, and people between the U.K. and the European Union, and result in increased legal and regulatory complexities, as well as potential higher costs of conducting business in Europe. Additional Brexit-related impacts on our business could include potential inventory shortages in the U.K., increased regulatory burdens and costs to comply with U.K.-specific regulations and higher transportation costs for our products coming into and out of the U.K. Any of these effects, among others, could materially and adversely affect our business and consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Cyber risk and the failure to maintain the integrity of our operational or security systems or infrastructure, or those of third parties with which we do business, could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial condition, and results of operations.***

Cyber-attacks and hackers are becoming more sophisticated and pervasive. Our business is dependent on information technology systems to support our businesses. We provide internet-based products and services to our customers. We also use complex information technology systems and products to support our business activities, particularly in infrastructure and as we move our products and services to an increasingly digital delivery platform. Across our businesses, we hold personal data, including that of employees and customers.

Efforts to prevent cyber-attacks and hackers from entering our systems are expensive to implement and may limit the functionality of our systems. Individuals may try to gain unauthorized access to our systems and data for malicious purposes, and our security measures may fail to prevent such unauthorized access. Cyber-attacks and/or intentional hacking of our systems could adversely affect the performance or availability of our products, result in loss of customer data, adversely affect our ability to conduct business, or result in theft of our funds or proprietary information, the occurrence of which could have an adverse impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Fluctuations in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates could materially impact our consolidated financial condition and results of operations.***

Non-U.S. revenues, as well as our substantial non-U.S. net assets, expose our consolidated results to volatility from changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Non-U.S. dollar revenues accounted for 44% of our total consolidated revenues for fiscal year 2020, which primarily includes revenues in British pound sterling of 26% and euro of 10%. In addition, our interest-bearing loans and borrowings are subject to risk from changes in interest rates. These risks and the measures we have taken to help mitigate them are discussed in Part II, Item 7A, “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk,” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We may, from time-to-time, use derivative instruments to hedge such risks. Notwithstanding our efforts to foresee and mitigate the effects of changes in external market or fiscal circumstances, we cannot predict with certainty changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates, inflation, or other related factors affecting our business, consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***We may not be able to mitigate the impact of inflation and cost increases, which could have an adverse impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

From time to time, we experience cost increases reflecting, in part, general inflationary factors. There is no guarantee that we can increase selling prices or reduce costs to fully mitigate the effect of inflation on our costs, which may adversely impact our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Changes in tax laws, including regulations and other guidance in connection with the U.S. Federal tax legislation originally known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”), could have a material impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.***

We are subject to tax laws within the jurisdictions in which we conduct business, including the U.S. and many foreign jurisdictions. In addition to the Tax Act in the U.S., changes in tax laws and interpretations in other jurisdictions where we do business, such as the U.K. and Germany, could significantly impact the taxation of our non-U.S. earnings. We are also subject to potential taxes and regulations in jurisdictions where we have sales even though we do not have a physical presence. These taxes and potential taxes could have a material impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations as most of our income is earned outside the U.S. In addition, we are subject to audit by tax authorities and are regularly audited by various tax authorities. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable, the final determination of tax audits could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions and accruals and could have a material impact on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Changes in global economic conditions could impact our ability to borrow funds and meet our future financing needs.***

Changes in global financial markets have not had, nor do we anticipate they will have, a significant impact on our liquidity. Due to our significant operating cash flow, financial assets, access to capital markets, and available lines of credit and revolving credit agreements, we continue to believe that we have the ability to meet our financing needs for the foreseeable future. As market conditions change, we will continue to monitor our liquidity position. However, there can be no assurance that our liquidity or our consolidated financial position and results of operations will not be adversely affected by possible future changes in global financial markets and global economic conditions. Unprecedented market conditions including illiquid credit markets, volatile equity markets, dramatic fluctuations in foreign currency rates, and economic recession could affect future results.

#### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.



## Item 2. Properties

We occupy office, warehouse, and distribution facilities in various parts of the world, as listed below (excluding those locations with less than 10,000 square feet of floor area, none of which is considered material property). All of the buildings and the equipment owned or leased are believed to be in good operating condition and are suitable for the conduct of our business.

<u>Location</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Owned or Leased</u>	<u>Approx. Sq. Ft.</u>
<b>United States:</b>			
New Jersey	Corporate Headquarters	Leased	294,000
	Office	Leased	185,000
Indiana	Office	Leased	42,000
California	Offices	Leased	21,000
Massachusetts	Office	Leased	26,000
Illinois	Office	Leased	52,000
Florida	Office	Leased	58,000
Minnesota	Office	Leased	28,000
Texas	Office	Leased	11,000
Kentucky	Office	Leased	47,000
<b>International:</b>			
Australia	Offices	Leased	34,000
Canada	Office	Leased	13,000
England	Distribution Centers	Leased	298,000
	Offices	Leased	102,000
	Offices	Owned	70,000
France	Offices	Leased	36,000
Germany	Office	Owned	104,000
	Office	Leased	18,000
Jordan	Office	Leased	24,000
Singapore	Office	Leased	35,000
Russia	Office	Leased	27,000
China	Office	Leased	18,000
India	Distribution Centers	Leased	12,000
	Office	Leased	25,000
Greece	Office	Leased	16,000
Brazil	Office	Leased	12,000
Sri Lanka	Office	Leased	32,000

## Item 3. Legal Proceedings

The information set forth in Note 16, "Commitment and Contingencies," of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements is incorporated herein by reference.

We are involved in routine litigation in the ordinary course of our business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate resolution of all pending litigation will not have a material effect upon our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

## **Information About Our Executive Officers**

Set forth below are the current executive officers of the Company. Each of the officers listed will serve until the next organizational meetings of the Board of Directors of the Company and until each of the respective successors are duly elected and qualified.

<b><u>Name, Current and Former Positions</u></b>	<b><u>Age</u></b>	<b><u>First Elected to Current Position</u></b>
<b><u>BRIAN A. NAPACK</u></b> President and Chief Executive Officer and Director March 2012 – Senior Advisor, Providence Equity Partners LLC	58	December 2017
<b><u>JOHN A. KRITZMACHER</u></b> Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and Interim Chief Accounting Officer October 2012 – Senior Vice President of Business Operations, Organizational Planning & Structure at WebMD Health Corp	59	July 2013 (EVP, CFO) June 2020 (Interim CAO)
<b><u>MATTHEW S. KISSNER</u></b> Executive Vice President, Group Executive December 2017 – Chairman of Company's Board of Directors May 2017 – Interim Chief Executive Officer of the Company October 2015 – Chairman of Company's Board of Directors	66	February 2019
<b><u>DEIRDRE SILVER</u></b> Executive Vice President, General Counsel August 2015 – Associate General Counsel, Senior Vice President of Legal, Research	52	February 2020
<b><u>JUDY VERSES</u></b> Executive Vice President, Research October 2011 – President – Global Enterprise and Education, Rosetta Stone Inc.	63	October 2016
<b><u>KEVIN MONACO</u></b> Senior Vice President, Treasurer and Tax October 2009 – SVP, Finance, Treasurer and Investor Relations, Coty Inc.	56	October 2018
<b><u>AREF MATIN</u></b> Executive Vice President, Chief Technology Officer February 2015 – Executive Vice President, Chief Technology Officer, Ascend Learning July 2012 – Executive Vice President, Chief Technology Officer, Pearson Learning Technologies & Pearson Higher Education	61	May 2018
<b><u>MATTHEW LEAVY</u></b> Executive Vice President and General Manager, Educational Publishing September 2018 – SVP, Business Development January 2018 – Principal Leavy Consulting LLC August 2013 – Managing Director Global Managed Services, Pearson plc	52	September 2019
<b><u>DANIELLE MCMAHAN</u></b> Executive Vice President, Chief People Officer June 2017 – Chief Human Resources Officer, York Risk Services Group July 2014 – VP, Global Talent, American Express	45	November 2019

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our Class A and Class B shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbols JW.A and JW.B, respectively.

On a quarterly basis, the Board of Directors considers the payment of cash dividends based upon its review of earnings, our financial position, and other relevant factors. As of May 31, 2020, the approximate number of holders of our Class A and Class B Common Stock were 733 and 56, respectively, based on the holders of record.

During the year ended April 30, 2020, our Board of Directors approved an additional share repurchase program of \$200 million of Class A or B Common Stock. This share repurchase program is in addition to the share repurchase program approved by our Board of Directors during the year ended April 30, 2017 of four million shares of Class A or B Common Stock.

During the fourth quarter of 2020, we made the following purchases of Class A and Class B Common Stock under these publicly announced stock repurchase programs.

	<b>Total Number of Shares Purchased</b>	<b>Average Price Paid Per Share</b>	<b>Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of a Publicly Announced Program</b>	<b>Maximum Number of Shares that May be Purchased Under the Program</b>	<b>Maximum Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under Additional Plans or Programs (Dollars in millions)</b>
February 2020	—	\$ —	—	1,131,758	
March 2020	325,000	35.66	325,000	806,758	\$200
April 2020	—	—	—	806,758	\$200
Total	<u>325,000</u>	<u>\$ 35.66</u>	<u>325,000</u>	<u>806,758</u>	<u>\$200</u>

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

	For the Years Ended April 30, <sup>(a)(b)(c)</sup>				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Dollars (in millions, except per share data)					
Revenue, net	\$ 1,831.5	\$ 1,800.1	\$ 1,796.1	\$ 1,718.5	\$ 1,727.0
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets <sup>(d)</sup>	202.3	—	3.6	—	—
Operating (Loss) Income <sup>(e)</sup>	(54.3)	224.0	231.5	211.5	188.1
Net (Loss) Income	(74.3)	168.3	192.2	113.6	145.8
Working Capital <sup>(f)</sup>	(312.3)	(379.8)	(394.3)	(428.1)	(111.1)
Contract Liabilities in Working Capital <sup>(f)</sup>	(520.2)	(519.1)	(486.4)	(436.2)	(426.5)
Total Assets	3,168.8	2,948.8	2,839.5	2,606.2	2,921.1
Long-Term Debt	765.7	478.8	360.0	365.0	605.0
Shareholders' Equity	933.6	1,181.3	1,190.6	1,003.1	1,037.1
Per Share Data					
(Loss) Earnings Per Share					
Basic	\$ (1.32)	\$ 2.94	\$ 3.37	\$ 1.98	\$ 2.51
Diluted	\$ (1.32)	\$ 2.91	\$ 3.32	\$ 1.95	\$ 2.48
Cash Dividends					
Class A Common	\$ 1.36	\$ 1.32	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.20
Class B Common	\$ 1.36	\$ 1.32	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.20

- (a) See Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," for a discussion of the factors that contributed to our consolidated operating results for the three years ended April 30, 2020.
- (b) On May 1, 2018, we adopted the U.S. accounting standard regarding revenue recognition ("Topic 606," or "ASC 606"). The adoption of Topic 606 did not have a material impact to our consolidated results of operations.
- (c) On May 1, 2019, we adopted the U.S. accounting standard regarding leases ("Topic 842") which required us to recognize a right-of-use asset ("ROU") and lease liability for all leases with terms of more than 12 months and provide enhanced disclosures. Refer to Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards," in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.
- (d) During the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2020, we recorded non-cash charges for impairment of goodwill and intangible assets totaling \$202.3 million. See Note 11, "Goodwill and Intangible Assets," for further discussion of our goodwill and identifiable intangible assets.
- (e) Due to the retrospective adoption on May 1, 2018 of Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2017-07, "Compensation—Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost," total net benefits (costs) of \$8.1 million and \$(5.3) million related to the non-service components of defined benefit and other post-employment benefit plans were reclassified from Operating and Administrative Expenses to Interest and Other Income for the years ended April 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Total net benefits related to the non-service components of defined benefit and other post-employment benefit plans were \$8.8 million for the year ended April 30, 2019.
- (f) The primary driver of the negative working capital is unearned contract liabilities related to subscriptions for which cash has been collected in advance. Cash received in advance for subscriptions is used by us for a number of purposes including funding: acquisitions, debt repayments, operations, dividend payments, and purchasing treasury shares. The contract liabilities will be recognized as income when the products are shipped or made available online to the customers over the term of the subscription period.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The information in our Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") should be read together with our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes set forth in Part II, Item 8, as well as the discussion included above, "Cautionary Notice Regarding Forward-Looking Statements "Safe Harbor" Statement under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995" and "Non-GAAP Financial Measures," along with Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors," of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. All amounts and percentages are approximate due to rounding and all dollars are in thousands, except per share amounts or where otherwise noted. When we cross-reference to a "Note," we are referring to our "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements," unless the context indicates otherwise.

### Recent Events

- On June 25, 2020, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.3425 per share, or approximately \$19.1 million, on our Class A and Class B Common Stock. The dividend is payable on July 22, 2020 to shareholders of record on July 7, 2020.

### Fourth Quarter Highlights

- In March 2020, the global economy experienced a sudden and unprecedented downturn due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Wiley's financial position is fundamentally strong, and we will continue to benefit from our leadership positions in research and education. However, the global isolation measures aimed at halting the COVID-19 spread had a significant impact on fourth quarter results, including the following:
  - declines in print book sales due to indefinite closings of retail bookstores and the temporary prioritization of essential goods by online retailers;
  - declines in businesses that rely on in-person engagement, primarily test prep and corporate training;
  - delays in signing annual journal subscription agreements in certain parts of Europe and Asia due to challenges of remote selling and university disruption;
  - delays in customer payments due to widespread disruption and pervasive cash conservation behaviors in the face of uncertainty;
  - reduced student demand for continuing education which impacted our undergraduate and masters online program management programs, due to funding constraints related to loss of employment and/or lack of interest in pursuing education during a period of uncertainty; and
  - lower demand for early career technology talent due to client constraints including, the closure of corporate offices, staffing uncertainty, internal contractor hiring restrictions or financial constraints.

As a result, we estimate that the pandemic shutdown impacted fourth quarter revenue and EPS by \$30 million to \$35 million and \$0.15 to \$0.20 per share, respectively.

Below is a summary of fourth quarter fiscal year 2020 results as compared with prior year:

- GAAP Results: Revenue of \$474.6 million, a decrease of 3%, and Diluted Loss per Share of \$2.83;
- Non-GAAP Adjusted Results on a constant currency basis: Adjusted Revenue decreased 2%, and Adjusted EPS decreased 44%;
- We recorded non-cash charges for impairment of goodwill and intangible assets totaling \$202.3 million. This impairment does not result in any future cash expenditures, impact liquidity, affect the ongoing business or financial performance of Wiley, or impact compliance with our debt covenants. See Note 11, "Goodwill and Intangible Assets," for further discussion of our goodwill and identifiable intangible assets.
- On April 1, 2020, we completed the acquisition of Bio-Rad Laboratories Inc.'s Informatics products including the company's spectroscopy software and spectral databases ("Informatics"). The results of Informatics are included in our Research Publishing & Platforms segment results.
- On March 2, 2020, we completed the acquisition of Madgex, a market-leading provider of advanced job board software and career center services. The results of Madgex are included in our Research Publishing & Platforms segment results.
- We added four new university partners in the quarter: Drake University in Iowa, University of Iowa, Methodist University in North Carolina and Point University in Georgia.

## **Results of Operations**

### **FISCAL YEAR 2020 AS COMPARED TO FISCAL YEAR 2019 SUMMARY RESULTS**

#### **Revenue:**

Revenue for the year ended April 30, 2020 increased \$31.4 million, or 2%, as compared with the prior year. On a constant currency basis, revenue increased 3% mainly driven by the following factors:

- an increase of \$74.9 million in the Education Services business, including contributions from Learning House, which was acquired in November 2018, and mthree, which was acquired in January 2020; and
- an increase of \$21.0 million in the Research Publishing & Platforms business.

These increases were partially offset by a decline of \$44.8 million in the Academic & Professional Learning business.

Excluding the impact of acquisitions, revenues on a constant currency basis declined 1% as compared with the prior year.

See the “Segment Operating Results” below for additional details on each segment’s revenue and Adjusted EBITDA performance.

#### **Cost of Sales:**

Cost of sales for the year ended April 30, 2020 increased \$36.3 million, or 7%, as compared with the prior year. On a constant currency basis, cost of sales increased 8%. This increase was primarily due to higher employment related costs in the Education Services business, and to a lesser extent, an increase in marketing costs, partially offset by lower inventory and royalty costs in Academic & Professional Learning.

#### **Operating and Administrative Expenses:**

Operating and administrative expenses for the year ended April 30, 2020 increased \$33.8 million, or 4%, as compared with the prior year. On a constant currency basis, operating and administrative expenses increased 5%. The increase was primarily due to increased investment in growth initiatives, including incremental costs associated with the acquisitions in the year ended April 30, 2020, and to a lesser extent, investments in additional resources in editorial and content support, and higher technology related costs.

#### **Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets:**

##### **Goodwill Impairment**

For the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded a non-cash impairment of goodwill of \$110.0 million related to our Education Services reporting unit. This charge is reflected in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. The impairment charge is not deductible for federal or state tax purposes and therefore there is no tax benefit related to the impairment charge.

During our annual goodwill impairment test initiated on February 1, 2020 we identified indicators that the goodwill of the Education Services business was impaired due to underperformance as compared with our acquisition case projections for revenue growth and operating cash flow. Subsequently, during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2020, we determined that our updated revenue and operating cash flow projections would be further impacted by anticipated near-term headwinds due to COVID-19, including adverse impacts on new student starts and student re-enrollment. Therefore, we updated the impairment test as of March 31, 2020 to reflect this change in circumstances. As a result, we concluded that the carrying value was above the fair value, resulting in a non-cash goodwill impairment of \$110.0 million. We remain confident in the Education Services unit’s strong growth and profit potential, which is expected over time to be enhanced by the current accelerated shift to online learning.

##### **Intangible Asset Impairment**

For the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded a pre-tax non-cash impairment charge of \$89.5 million for our Blackwell trademark, which was acquired in 2007 and carried as an indefinite-lived intangible asset primarily related to our Research Publishing & Platforms segment. The impairment reflects our decision to simplify Wiley’s brand portfolio and unify our research journal content under one Wiley brand, which will sharply limit the use of the Blackwell trade name. This impairment resulted in writing off substantially all of the carrying value of the intangible trademark asset. This charge is reflected in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. The resulting non-cash impairment charge is entirely unrelated to COVID-19 or the expected future financial performance of the Research Publishing & Platforms segment.

In addition, as a result of our decision to discontinue the use of certain technology offerings within the Research Publishing & Platforms segment, we recorded a pre-tax non-cash impairment charge of \$2.8 million related to a certain developed technology intangible. This charge is reflected in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

See Note 11, "Goodwill and Intangible Assets" for further information related to goodwill and intangible assets.

#### **Restructuring and Related Charges:**

##### ***Business Optimization Program***

For the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded pre-tax restructuring charges of \$32.8 million. We originally anticipated approximately \$15 million to \$20 million of restructuring charges, of which approximately \$10 million to \$15 million was expected to be severance-related costs and the remainder to be other related costs. However, in the fourth quarter of 2020, we recorded \$15.0 million of pre-tax restructuring charges due to additional actions to mitigate the impact of COVID-19. These charges are reflected in Restructuring and Related Charges in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. See Note 7, "Restructuring and Related Charges" for more details on these charges.

These fourth quarter actions are expected to generate \$30 million of estimated gross annual savings, which is incremental to the original \$100 million of estimated gross savings anticipated over the three-year period. Most of those savings to be reinvested in the Company to drive and sustain profitable revenue growth.

##### ***Restructuring and Reinvestment Program***

For the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we recorded pre-tax restructuring credits of \$0.2 million and charges of \$3.1 million, respectively, related to this program. These credits and charges are reflected in Restructuring and Related Charges in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. See Note 7, "Restructuring and Related Charges" for more details on these credits and charges.

For the impact of both of our restructuring programs on diluted earnings per share, see the section below, "Diluted Earnings per Share ("EPS")."

#### **Amortization of Intangibles:**

Amortization of intangibles was \$62.4 million for the year ended April 30, 2020, an increase of \$7.8 million, or 14% as compared with the prior year. On a constant currency basis, amortization of intangibles increased 15% as compared with the prior year. The increase in amortization was due to the intangibles acquired as part of the acquisitions completed in fiscal year 2020 and, to a lesser extent, intangibles acquired as part of the acquisition of Learning House in November 2018, partially offset by a decrease due to the completion of amortization of certain acquired intangible assets. See Note 4, "Acquisitions" for more details on these transactions.

#### **Operating (Loss) Income:**

Operating loss was \$54.3 million for the year ended April 30, 2020 compared with the prior year income of \$224.0 million. On a constant currency basis and excluding the impairment of goodwill and intangible assets and restructuring charges, Adjusted EBITDA decreased 8% primarily due to investment in growth initiatives and the impact of COVID-19.

#### **Interest Expense:**

Interest expense for the year ended April 30, 2020 was \$25.0 million compared with the prior year of \$16.1 million. This increase was due to higher average debt balances outstanding, which included borrowings for the funding of acquisitions and a higher weighted average effective borrowing rate.

#### **Foreign Exchange Transaction Gains (Losses):**

Foreign exchange transaction gains were \$2.8 million for the year ended April 30, 2020 and were primarily due to the net impact of the change in average foreign exchange rates as compared to the U.S. dollar on our third-party accounts receivable and payable balances. Foreign exchange transaction losses were \$6.0 million for the year ended April 30, 2019 and were primarily due to the net impact of the change in average foreign exchange rates as compared to the U.S. dollar on our intercompany accounts receivable and payable balances.

**Provision for Income Taxes:**

The following table summarizes the effective tax rate for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019:

	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Effective tax rate as reported	(17.7)%	21.0%
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	42.3%	—
Tax effect from other unusual items	(3.1)%	—
State tax adjustment in 2019	—	1.3%
Deferred tax from the Tax Act Rate Change	—	(0.1)%
Effective tax rate excluding the items listed above in each year	<u>21.5%</u>	<u>22.2%</u>

The effective tax rate for the year ended April 30, 2020 was less than the year ended April 30, 2019 due to the impairment of goodwill and intangible assets, with respect to which we obtained a relatively small tax benefit. Excluding the effect of the impairment charges partially offset by the tax effect on other unusual items, the rate was 21.5% for the year ended April 30, 2020, compared to 22.2% for the year ended April 30, 2019, primarily due to lower taxes on income outside the U.S. as well as increased tax credits and related benefits.

**Diluted (Loss) Earnings Per Share (“EPS”):**

Diluted loss per share for the year ended April 30, 2020 was \$1.32 per share compared with earnings per share of \$2.91 in the prior year.

Below is a reconciliation of our U.S. GAAP (loss) earnings per share to Non-GAAP Adjusted EPS:

	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>U.S. GAAP (LOSS) EARNINGS PER SHARE</b>	<b>\$ (1.32)</b>	<b>\$ 2.91</b>
<u>Adjustments:</u>		
Impairment of goodwill	1.94	—
Impairment of Blackwell trade name	1.31	—
Impairment of developed technology intangible	0.04	—
Restructuring and related charges	0.43	0.04
Foreign exchange losses on intercompany transactions	0.02	0.06
Impact of change in certain International tax rates in 2020 and US state tax rates in 2019	(0.03)	(0.05)
EPS impact of using weighted-average dilutive shares for adjusted EPS calculation <sup>(1)</sup>	0.01	—
<b>Non-GAAP Adjusted EPS</b>	<u><b>\$ 2.40</b></u>	<u><b>\$ 2.96</b></u>

- <sup>(1)</sup> Represents the impact of using diluted weighted-average number of common shares outstanding (56.7 million shares for the year ended April 30, 2020) included in the Non-U.S. GAAP adjusted EPS calculation in order to apply the dilutive impact on adjusted net income due to the effect of unvested restricted stock units and other stock awards. This impact occurs when a U.S. GAAP net loss is reported and the effect of using dilutive shares is antidilutive.

Excluding the impact of the items included in the table above, Adjusted EPS for the year ended April 30, 2020 decreased 19% to \$2.40 per share compared with \$2.96 per share for the year April 30, 2019. On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EPS decreased 21% due to investment in growth initiatives, including acquisitions, the impact of COVID-19, and higher interest expense. The inorganic earnings impact of acquisitions was \$0.33 per share of dilution for fiscal year 2020, including interest expense.



## SEGMENT OPERATING RESULTS:

	Year Ended April 30,		% Change Favorable (Unfavorable)	Constant Currency % Change Favorable (Unfavorable)
	2020	2019		
<b>RESEARCH PUBLISHING &amp; PLATFORMS:</b>				
<b>Revenue:</b>				
Research Publishing	\$ 908,952	\$ 903,249	1%	2%
Research Platforms	39,887	35,968	11%	11%
<b>Total Research Publishing &amp; Platforms Revenue</b>	<b>948,839</b>	<b>939,217</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>2%</b>
Cost of Sales	255,696	254,560	—	(2)%
Operating Expenses	398,514	395,670	(1)%	(2)%
Amortization of Intangibles	29,276	28,102	(4)%	(6)%
Impairment of Intangible Assets (see Note 11)	92,348	—	100%	100%
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	3,886	1,131	#	#
<b>Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>169,119</b>	<b>259,754</b>	<b>(35)%</b>	<b>(35)%</b>
Impairment of Intangible Assets (see Note 11)	92,348	—		
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	3,886	1,131		
<b>Adjusted Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>265,353</b>	<b>260,885</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>2%</b>
Depreciation and Amortization	69,495	60,889		
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 334,848</b>	<b>\$ 321,774</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>4%</b>
Adjusted EBITDA Margin	35.3%	34.3%		

# Not meaningful

### Revenue:

Research Publishing & Platforms revenue for the year ended April 30, 2020 increased 1% to \$948.8 million on a reported basis and increased 2% on a constant currency basis as compared with the prior year. The increase was primarily due to continued growth in Open Access in Research Publishing primarily due to growth in comprehensive “read and publish” agreements, which was partly offset by lower traditional subscription revenue. Also contributing to the decrease in subscription revenue were delays in renewing subscription agreements due to COVID-19 isolation and university disruption.

### Adjusted EBITDA:

On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EBITDA increased 4% as compared with the prior year. This increase was due to higher revenues, and to a lesser extent, lower inventory related costs. These factors were partially offset by an increase in royalty costs, higher operating costs, which reflected investments in additional resources in editorial to support increased article publishing, and marketing related costs, which was partially offset by lower incentive compensation costs.

### Society Partnerships

For the year ended April 30, 2020:

- 9 new society contracts were signed with a combined annual revenue of approximately \$9.3 million;
- 99 society contracts were renewed with a combined annual revenue of approximately \$51.6 million;
- 16 society contracts were not renewed with a combined annual revenue of approximately \$5.7 million.

	Year Ended April 30,		% Change Favorable (Unfavorable)	Constant Currency % Change Favorable (Unfavorable)
	2020	2019		
<b>ACADEMIC &amp; PROFESSIONAL LEARNING:</b>				
<b>Revenue:</b>				
Education Publishing	\$ 352,188	\$ 372,018	(5)%	(4)%
Professional Learning	298,601	331,285	(10)%	(9)%
<b>Total Academic &amp; Professional Learning</b>	<b>650,789</b>	<b>703,303</b>	<b>(7)%</b>	<b>(6)%</b>
Cost of Sales	179,131	195,331	8%	7%
Operating Expenses	370,363	343,859	(8)%	(9)%
Amortization of Intangibles	16,649	16,709	—	(1)%
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	10,470	1,139	#	#
<b>Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>74,176</b>	<b>146,265</b>	<b>(49)%</b>	<b>(49)%</b>
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	10,470	1,139		
<b>Adjusted Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>84,646</b>	<b>147,404</b>	<b>(43)%</b>	<b>(42)%</b>
Depreciation and Amortization	69,807	68,126		
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 154,453</b>	<b>\$ 215,530</b>	<b>(28)%</b>	<b>(28)%</b>
Adjusted EBITDA Margin	23.7%	30.6%		

# Not meaningful

#### Revenue:

Academic & Professional Learning revenue decreased 7% to \$650.8 million on a reported basis, and 6% on a constant currency basis as compared with the prior year. Excluding revenue from acquisitions, organic revenue declined 9% on a constant currency basis. This decrease was primarily due to the continued decline in book publishing reflecting market conditions, and to a lesser extent, a decrease in test preparation and certification offerings. During the fourth quarter of April 30, 2020, due to the impact of COVID-19, there was a further decrease in revenue for print books due to retail closures, reprioritization of online retailer shipments toward “essential goods” only, test preparation offerings due to cancelled exams, and classroom-dependent corporate training due to office closures.

#### Adjusted EBITDA:

On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EBITDA decreased 28% as compared with the prior year. This decrease was primarily due to the decline in revenue. Also contributing to lower Adjusted EBITDA, but to a lesser extent, was increased investment in growth initiatives including the acquisitions of *zyBooks* and Knewton, and an increase in reserves for accounts receivable primarily due to the impact of COVID-19. These factors were partially offset by lower inventory and royalty costs as a result of lower revenue.

	Year Ended April 30,		% Change Favorable (Unfavorable)	Constant Currency % Change Favorable (Unfavorable)
	2020	2019		
<b>EDUCATION SERVICES:</b>				
<b>Revenue:</b>				
Education Services	\$ 214,376	\$ 157,549	36%	36%
Revenue	17,479	—	100%	100%
<b>Total Education Services Revenue</b>	<b>231,855</b>	<b>157,549</b>	<b>47%</b>	<b>48%</b>
Cost of Sales	156,197	104,831	(49)%	(49)%
Operating Expenses	62,991	55,754	(13)%	(13)%
Amortization of Intangibles	16,511	9,847	(68)%	(68)%
Impairment of Goodwill (see Note 11)	110,000	—	100%	100%
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	3,671	389	#	#
<b>Contribution to Loss</b>	<b>(117,515)</b>	<b>(13,272)</b>	<b>#</b>	<b>#</b>
Impairment of Goodwill (see Note 11)	110,000	—		
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	3,671	389		
<b>Adjusted Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>(3,844)</b>	<b>(12,883)</b>	<b>70%</b>	<b>70%</b>
Depreciation and Amortization	24,131	18,117		
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 20,287</b>	<b>\$ 5,234</b>	<b>#</b>	<b>#</b>
Adjusted EBITDA Margins	8.7%	3.3%		

# Not meaningful

#### Revenue:

Education Services revenue increased 47% to \$231.9 million on a reported basis and 48% on a constant currency basis as compared with the prior year. Excluding revenue from acquisitions, organic revenue increased 11% on a constant currency basis. The increase was mainly driven by an increase in fee-based online program management revenue.

#### Adjusted EBITDA:

On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$15.1 million as compared with the prior year. This was due to higher revenue, partially offset by higher costs of sales from employment related costs, and to a lesser extent, higher marketing costs.

#### Education Services Partners and Programs:

As of April 30, 2020, Wiley had 69 university partners under contract.

#### CORPORATE EXPENSES:

Corporate Expenses for the year ended April 30, 2020 increased 7% to \$180.1 million as compared with the prior year. On a constant currency basis and excluding restructuring charges, these expenses decreased 1%. This was primarily due to a decrease in employment and technology related costs, and a life insurance recovery of \$2.0 million. These factors were partially offset by additional legal related expense.

## **FISCAL YEAR 2019 AS COMPARED TO FISCAL YEAR 2018 SUMMARY RESULTS**

### **Revenue:**

Revenue for the year ended April 30, 2019 was flat at \$1,800 million, as compared with prior year. On a constant currency basis, revenue increased 2% as compared with prior year. This increase was primarily due to the following:

- the incremental impact of the acquisition of Learning House on November 1, 2018, which contributed \$31.5 million of revenue;
- increased revenue in our Research Publishing & Platforms segment primarily driven by open access; and to a lesser extent, licensing, reprints, backfiles, and other offerings; and,
- increased revenue in our Education Services segment businesses, excluding the impact of Learning House.

These increases were offset by declines in Academic & Professional Learning print product sales.

Refer to Note 4, “Acquisitions,” for more information related to the acquisition of Learning House.

See the “Segment Operating Results” below for additional details on each segment’s revenue and Adjusted EBITDA performance.

### **Cost of Sales:**

Cost of sales for the year ended April 30, 2019 increased \$23.7 million, or 4%, as compared with prior year. On a constant currency basis, cost of sales increased 6%. This increase was primarily due to the following factors:

- the incremental impact of Learning House, primarily due to marketing and employment related costs;
- an increase in legacy Education Services business marketing costs of \$8.1 million primarily due to increased investments to support revenue growth;
- higher royalty costs of \$6.6 million; and, to a lesser extent,
- higher employment costs of \$3.4 million.

These increases were offset by lower inventory costs of \$5.8 million primarily due to lower Academic & Professional Learning print sales.

### **Operating and Administrative Expenses:**

Operating and administrative expenses for the year ended April 30, 2019 increased \$6.8 million, or 1%, as compared with prior year and 2% on a constant currency basis. The increase was primarily due to higher costs related to increased resources in editorial resources to increase article output, as well as higher marketing, advertising and sales costs and the incremental impact of the acquisition of Learning House. These factors were partially offset by lower technology costs and the impairment charge in the prior year related to one of our Publishing brands of \$3.6 million.

### **Restructuring and Related Charges:**

#### ***Restructuring and Reinvestment Program***

For the years ended April 30, 2019 and 2018, we recorded pre-tax restructuring charges of \$3.1 million and \$28.6 million, respectively, related to this program. These charges are reflected in Restructuring and Related Charges in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. See Note 7, “Restructuring and Related Charges” for more details on these charges.

For the impact of this restructuring program on diluted earnings per share, see the section below, “Diluted Earnings per Share (“EPS”).”

### **Amortization of Intangibles:**

Amortization of intangibles was \$54.7 million for the year ended April 30, 2019, an increase of \$6.4 million as compared with prior year. On a constant currency basis, amortization of intangibles increased 14%. The increase in amortization was primarily due to the acquisition of intangibles as part of the acquisition of Learning House and, to a lesser extent, in the Research Publishing & Platforms segment due to the timing of the acquisitions of publishing rights in the second half of 2018.

### Operating Income:

Operating income was \$224.0 million for the year ended April 30, 2019, a decrease of \$7.5 million, or 3%, as compared with prior year. On a constant currency basis, excluding the impact from Learning House, which reported an operating loss of \$8.0 million, and restructuring charges and the brand impairment charge in the prior year, operating income decreased 6%, due to higher expenses, partially offset by higher revenue.

### Interest Expense:

Interest expense for the year ended April 30, 2019 increased \$2.8 million to \$16.1 million on a reported basis. This increase was due to a higher average debt balances outstanding, which included borrowings for the funding of the acquisition of Learning House, and a higher weighted average effective borrowing rate.

### Foreign Exchange Transaction Gains (Losses):

Foreign exchange transaction losses were \$6.0 million for the year ended April 30, 2019 and were primarily due to the net impact of the change in average foreign exchange rates as compared to the U.S. dollar on our intercompany accounts receivable and payable balances. For the year ended April 30, 2018, foreign exchange transaction losses were \$12.8 million which were primarily due to the impact of changes in average foreign exchange rates as compared to the U.S. dollar on our intercompany and third-party accounts receivable and payable balances.

### Provision for Income Taxes:

The following table summarizes the effective tax rate for the years ended April 30, 2019 and 2018:

	2019	2018
Effective tax rate as reported	21.0%	10.2%
State tax adjustment in 2019	1.3%	—
Deferred Tax from the Tax Act Rate Change	(0.1)%	11.7%
Effective tax rate excluding the deferred tax from the Tax Act and state tax adjustment	22.2%	21.9%

The effective tax rate for the year ended April 30, 2019 was greater than the rate for the year ended April 30, 2018 due to the net deferred tax benefit from the Tax Act in the year ended April 30, 2018 compared to the relatively small net deferred benefit in the year ended April 30, 2019 from state tax apportionment changes.

The effective tax rate was equal to the U.S. statutory rate for the year ended April 30, 2019 as the increase from higher taxes on non-U.S. income and various other items was offset by a state tax benefit from more favorable apportionment factors which reduced our deferred tax liabilities, net of federal benefit.

### The Tax Act

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation. The Tax Act significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax system. We recorded a significant nonrecurring benefit from the Tax Act during the year ended April 30, 2018.

### EPS:

EPS for the year ended April 30, 2019 was \$2.91 per share compared with \$3.32 per share in the prior year. Excluding the impact of the items included in the table below, Adjusted EPS for the year ended April 30, 2019 decreased 14% to \$2.96 per share compared with \$3.43 per share in the prior year.

	2019	2018
<b>U.S. GAAP EPS</b>	\$ 2.91	\$ 3.32
<b>Adjustments:</b>		
Restructuring and related charges	0.04	0.39
Foreign exchange losses on intercompany transactions	0.06	0.15
Impact of Tax Cuts and Job Act	—	(0.43)
Impact of reduction in certain U.S. state tax rates in 2019	(0.05)	—
<b>Non-GAAP Adjusted EPS</b>	<u>\$ 2.96</u>	<u>\$ 3.43</u>

On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EPS decreased 8% due to lower Adjusted Operating Income. Adjusted EPS for the year ended April 30, 2019 was also lower as compared with prior year due to an \$0.15 per share dilutive impact of the Learning House acquisition.

## SEGMENT OPERATING RESULTS:

As previously announced, we have changed our segment reporting structure to align with our strategic focus areas: (1) Research Publishing & Platforms, which continues to include the Research publishing and Atypon businesses, (2) Academic & Professional Learning, which is the former “Publishing” segment combined with our corporate training businesses – previously noted as Professional Assessment and Corporate Learning; and (3) Education Services, which includes our Online Program Management and mthree training, upskilling and talent placement services for professionals and businesses. Prior period segment results have been revised to the new segment presentation. There were no changes to our consolidated financial results.

	Year Ended April 30,		% Change Favorable (Unfavorable)	Constant Currency % Change Favorable (Unfavorable)
	2019	2018		
<b>RESEARCH PUBLISHING &amp; PLATFORMS:</b>				
<b>Revenue:</b>				
Research Publishing	\$ 903,249	\$ 903,950	—	3%
Research Platforms	35,968	32,907	9%	9%
<b>Total Research Publishing &amp; Platforms Revenue</b>	<b>939,217</b>	<b>936,857</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3%</b>
Cost of Sales	254,560	247,833	(3)%	(5)%
Operating Expenses	395,670	384,030	(3)%	(4)%
Amortization of Intangibles	28,102	26,833	(5)%	(6)%
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	1,131	5,257	78%	78%
<b>Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>259,754</b>	<b>272,904</b>	<b>(5)%</b>	<b>—</b>
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	1,131	5,257		
<b>Adjusted Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>260,885</b>	<b>278,161</b>	<b>(6)%</b>	<b>(2)%</b>
Depreciation and Amortization	60,889	54,805		
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 321,774</b>	<b>\$ 332,966</b>	<b>(3)%</b>	<b>1%</b>
Adjusted EBITDA Margin	34.3%	35.5%		

## Revenue:

Research Publishing & Platforms revenue for the year ended April 30, 2019 increased \$2.4 million, or flat as compared with the prior year. On a constant currency basis, revenue increased 3%, compared with the prior year, primarily due to continued strong growth in publication volumes for Open Access, particularly hybrid journals.

## Adjusted EBITDA:

On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EBITDA increased 1% as compared with the prior year. This increase was due to higher revenues, partially offset by higher cost of sales, primarily due to increased royalty costs and higher operating costs. The higher operating costs include additional resources in editorial to support increased journal publishing of \$11.2 million, increased costs related to advertising and marketing of \$3.0 million, and sales resources of \$2.5 million, which were partially offset by lower administrative costs.

## Society Partnerships:

For the year ended April 30, 2019, 17 new society contracts were signed, with combined annual revenue of approximately \$5.4 million, and 4 society contracts were not renewed with combined annual revenue of approximately \$1.8 million.

## Projekt DEAL:

In the third quarter of 2019, we completed a new agreement with a national consortium representing all 700 German academic institutions. This new three-year agreement provides those German libraries and their researchers with both subscriptions access and open access publishing. We expect to generate modestly more revenue from this new arrangement and the opportunity to grow revenue through higher publishing volumes.

	Year Ended April 30,		% Change Favorable (Unfavorable)	Constant Currency % Change Favorable (Unfavorable)
	2019	2018		
<b>ACADEMIC &amp; PROFESSIONAL LEARNING:</b>				
<b>Revenue:</b>				
Education Publishing	\$ 372,018	\$ 401,607	(7)%	(6)%
Professional Learning	331,285	338,508	(2)%	(1)%
<b>Total Academic &amp; Professional Learning</b>	<b>703,303</b>	<b>740,115</b>	<b>(5)%</b>	<b>(4)%</b>
Cost of Sales	195,331	209,951	7%	6%
Operating Expenses	343,859	357,976	4%	2%
Amortization of Intangibles	16,709	16,303	(2)%	(3)%
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	1,139	8,244	86%	86%
Publishing Brand Impairment Charge	—	3,600	100%	100%
<b>Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>146,265</b>	<b>144,041</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>3%</b>
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	1,139	8,244		
Publishing Brand Impairment Charge	—	3,600		
<b>Adjusted Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>147,404</b>	<b>155,885</b>	<b>(5)%</b>	<b>(4)%</b>
Depreciation and Amortization	68,126	72,274		
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 215,530</b>	<b>\$ 228,159</b>	<b>(6)%</b>	<b>(4)%</b>
Adjusted EBITDA Margin	30.6%	30.8%		

#### Revenue:

Academic & Professional Learning revenue decreased 5% to \$703.3 million on a reported basis, and 4% on a constant currency basis as compared with the prior year. The decrease was primarily due to a decline in book publishing due to a continued shift in market demand for print products. This decline was partially offset by an increase in volume of test preparation and certification product offerings, an increase in WileyPLUS mainly due to the timing of revenue recognition, and an increase in Professional Assessment services and Corporate Learning.

#### Adjusted EBITDA:

On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EBITDA decreased 4% as compared with the prior year. This decrease was primarily due to lower revenues, partially offset by lower cost of sales due to a decrease in inventory costs and to a lesser extent, book composition and product development amortization expense, as well as lower operating expenses, including employee related costs, content related costs and, to a lesser extent, technology costs.

	Year Ended April 30,		% Change Favorable (Unfavorable)	Constant Currency % Change Favorable (Unfavorable)
	2019	2018		
<b>EDUCATION SERVICES:</b>				
<b>Revenue:</b>				
Education Services	\$ 157,549	\$ 119,131	32%	32%
<b>Total Education Services Revenue</b>	<b>157,549</b>	<b>119,131</b>	<b>32%</b>	<b>32%</b>
Cost of Sales	104,831	73,239	(43)%	(43)%
Operating Expenses	55,754	40,805	(37)%	(37)%
Amortization of Intangibles	9,847	5,092	(93)%	(93)%
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	389	1,894	79%	79%
<b>Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>(13,272)</b>	<b>(1,899)</b>	<b>#</b>	<b>#</b>
Restructuring Charges (see Note 7)	389	1,894		
<b>Adjusted Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>(12,883)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>#</b>	<b>#</b>
Depreciation and Amortization	18,117	13,112		
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 5,234</b>	<b>\$ 13,107</b>	<b>(60)%</b>	<b>(61)%</b>
Adjusted EBITDA Margins	3.3%	11.0%		

# Not meaningful

#### Revenue:

Education Services revenue increased 32% to \$157.5 million on a reported and on a constant currency basis as compared with the prior year. The increase was mainly driven by the impact of the acquisition of Learning House on November 1, 2018 which contributed \$31.5 million in revenue, and to a lesser extent, higher revenue in the legacy Education Services business.

#### Adjusted EBITDA:

On a constant currency basis, Adjusted EBITDA decreased 61% as compared with the prior year. This decrease was mainly driven by higher costs of sales due to the incremental impact of the acquisition of Learning House and higher marketing related costs of \$8.1 million, due to the legacy Education Services business primarily due to increased investments to support revenue growth; and to a lesser extent, higher composition and product development amortization. In addition, higher operating expenses were due to the incremental impact of the acquisition of Learning House; and to a lesser extent, an increase in sales related and technology costs.

#### Legacy Education Services Partners and Programs:

As of April 30, 2019, we had 39 university partners and 276 programs under contract.

#### CORPORATE EXPENSES:

Corporate Expenses for the year ended April 30, 2019 decreased 8% to \$168.8 million as compared with the prior year. On a constant currency basis and excluding restructuring charges, these expenses decreased 1%. This decrease was primarily due to lower employment related costs, including incentive compensation costs, partially offset by higher stock-based compensation expense of \$2.3 million and costs associated with strategic planning of \$1.4 million.

#### FISCAL YEAR 2021 OUTLOOK

The isolation measures related to COVID-19 continue to impact the Research and Education businesses, with uncertainties about student enrollments, university budgets, and corporate spending. Wiley cannot confidently predict the extent or duration of the impact of the pandemic on its operating results and is therefore not providing fiscal year 2021 outlook. We are also withdrawing our fiscal year 2022 targets given such limited visibility.



We are expecting COVID-19 related pressure on revenue and earnings to continue through the first quarter and into the second quarter of fiscal year 2021. With the reopening of retail outlets and a return to routine distribution by online retailers, we should see less pressure on print book sales. Student enrollments and university finances are important indicators to both our Research and Education businesses. Other leading indicators we are tracking include resumption of college-entry exams and certification testing; corporate spending on professional learning; and corporate hiring.

On June 11, 2020, the Company announced that the Executive Leadership Team (ELT) and the CEO of the Company, along with the Board of Directors, agreed to six-month base pay reductions, ranging from 15% of the base salary of the ELT to 30% of the base salary of the CEO. For the Board of Directors, compensation reductions were set at 30% of the cash portion of the annual retainer for the independent non-employee directors of the Board, accompanied by an equivalent percentage reduction in the compensation of the Chairman of the Board. These voluntary reductions are not financially necessary for Wiley but are important in demonstrating leadership's shared commitment to our colleagues across the Company who will be impacted by deferred salary merit increases. We have implemented discretionary spending controls across the Company. We are reviewing our real estate portfolio for targeted rationalization, given success to date and working from home and the potential workforce benefits. We are significantly accelerating our process reengineering and technology in-sourcing initiatives to enable our strategic plans and reduce costs. We are also planning to further simplify, standardize and automate our workflows for sustainable efficiency gains. We project capital expenditures to be approximately \$100 million with investment focused on the development of tech-enabled services and platforms as well as workflow and process redesign. To further mitigate the impact of the economic downturn, additional cost savings actions are anticipated as we make our way through the coming fiscal year.

As previously announced on April 9, 2020, due to the COVID-19 uncertainty, we have decided to temporarily suspend share repurchases. We will resume share repurchases as the economic environment and our business improve.

#### Adjusted EBITDA:

Below is a reconciliation of our consolidated U.S. GAAP net (loss) income to Non-GAAP EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA:

	Year Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Net (Loss) Income</b>	\$ (74,287)	\$ 168,263	\$ 192,186
Interest expense	24,959	16,121	13,274
Provision for income taxes	11,195	44,689	21,745
Depreciation and amortization	175,127	161,155	153,989
<b>Non-GAAP EBITDA</b>	136,994	390,228	381,194
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	202,348	—	3,600
Restructuring and related charges	32,607	3,118	28,566
Foreign exchange transaction (gains) losses	(2,773)	6,016	12,819
Interest and other income	(13,381)	(11,100)	(8,563)
<b>Non-GAAP Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<u>\$ 355,795</u>	<u>\$ 388,262</u>	<u>\$ 417,616</u>

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES:

##### Principal Sources of Liquidity

We believe that our operating cash flow, together with our revolving credit facilities and other available debt financing, will be adequate to meet our operating, investing, and financing needs in the foreseeable future. There can be no assurance that continued or increased volatility in the global capital and credit markets will not impair our ability to access these markets on terms commercially acceptable in the future. In addition, our liquidity could be adversely impacted by COVID-19 due to the continued impact on our customers, including cash collections. We do not have any off-balance-sheet debt.

As of April 30, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$202.5 million, of which approximately \$152.4 million, or 75% was located outside the U.S. Maintenance of these cash and cash equivalent balances outside the U.S. does not have a material impact on the liquidity or capital resources of our operations. Notwithstanding the Tax Act which generally eliminated federal income tax on future cash repatriation to the U.S., cash repatriation may be subject to state and local taxes and withholding or similar taxes. As described in Note 13, "Income Taxes," of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, since April 30, 2018, we no longer intend to permanently reinvest earnings outside the U.S. We have a \$2.0 million liability related to the estimated taxes that would be incurred upon repatriating certain non-U.S. earnings.

On May 30, 2019, we entered into a credit agreement that amended and restated the existing agreement (“Amended and Restated RCA”). The Amended and Restated RCA provides for senior unsecured credit facilities comprised of a (i) five-year revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount up to \$1.25 billion, and (ii) a five-year term loan A facility consisting of \$250 million. The agreement contains certain customary affirmative and negative covenants, including a financial covenant in the form of a consolidated net leverage ratio and consolidated interest coverage ratio. We incurred approximately \$4.0 million of costs related to this agreement.

As of April 30, 2020, we had \$775.1 million of debt outstanding and approximately \$722.3 million of unused borrowing capacity under our Amended and Restated RCA and other facilities. Our Amended and Restated RCA contains certain restrictive covenants related to our consolidated leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio, which we were in compliance with as of April 30, 2020.

### Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments

A summary of contractual obligations and commercial commitments, excluding unrecognized tax benefits further described in Note 13, “Income Taxes,” of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, as of April 30, 2020 is as follows:

	Total	Payments Due by Period			
		Within Year 1	2–3 Years	4–5 Years	After 5 Years
Total Debt <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 775.8	\$ 9.4	\$ 31.3	\$ 735.1	\$ —
Interest on Debt <sup>(2)</sup>	61.8	16.5	30.1	15.2	—
Non-Cancelable Leases	243.4	32.3	52.0	45.2	113.9
Minimum Royalty Obligations	401.1	98.5	146.3	87.5	68.8
Other Operating Commitments	83.3	42.2	36.0	5.1	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,565.4</u>	<u>\$ 198.9</u>	<u>\$ 295.7</u>	<u>\$ 888.1</u>	<u>\$ 182.7</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Total debt is exclusive of unamortized issuance costs of \$0.7 million.

<sup>(2)</sup> Interest on Debt includes the effect of our interest rate swap agreements and the estimated future interest payments on our unhedged variable rate debt, assuming that the interest rates as of April 30, 2020 remain constant until the maturity of the debt.

### Analysis of Historical Cash Flow

The following table shows the changes in our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

	Year Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$ 288,435	\$ 250,831	\$ 382,322
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	(346,670)	(301,502)	(177,411)
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities	172,677	(17,595)	(96,831)
Effect of Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Changes on Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash	(4,943)	(8,443)	3,661

Free Cash Flow less Product Development Spending helps assess our ability, over the long term, to create value for our shareholders, as it represents cash available to repay debt, pay common dividends, and fund share repurchases and new acquisitions. Below are the details of Free Cash Flow less Product Development Spending for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018.

Cash flow from operations is seasonally a use of cash in the first half of Wiley’s fiscal year principally due to the timing of collections for annual journal subscriptions, which occurs in the beginning of the second half of our fiscal year.

### Free Cash Flow less Product Development Spending:

	Year Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$ 288,435	\$ 250,831	\$ 382,322
Less: Additions to Technology, Property and Equipment	(88,593)	(77,167)	(114,225)
Less: Product Development Spending	(26,608)	(24,426)	(36,503)
Free Cash Flow less Product Development Spending	<u>\$ 173,234</u>	<u>\$ 149,238</u>	<u>\$ 231,594</u>

### ***Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities***

The following is a summary of the \$37.6 million change in Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities for the year ended April 30, 2020 as compared with the year ended April 30, 2019 (amounts in millions).

<b>Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities – Year Ended April 30, 2019</b>	<b>\$ 250.8</b>
Working Capital Changes:	
Accounts receivable, net and contract liabilities - due to the timing of collections, including collections from the delayed calendar year 2019 journal subscription billing into fiscal year 2020	31.8
Accrued income taxes primarily due to the timing of certain international tax payments	(15.8)
Lower contributions to the employment retirement plans due to a prior year \$10.0 million discretionary contribution to the U.S. Employees' Retirement Plan of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.	6.7
Other working capital items, including the timing of payments of accounts payable	22.2
Lower net income adjusted for items to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities	(7.3)
<b>Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities – Year Ended April 30, 2020</b>	<b>\$ 288.4</b>

Our negative working capital was \$312.3 million and \$379.8 million as of April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019, respectively, due to the seasonality of our businesses. The primary driver of the negative working capital is unearned contract liabilities related to subscriptions for which cash has been collected in advance. Cash received in advance for subscriptions is used by us for a number of purposes, including funding: acquisitions, debt repayments, operations, dividend payments and purchasing treasury shares. Due to the economic downturn, we estimate that approximately \$30 million of customer payments are delayed into fiscal year 2021.

The \$67.5 million change in negative working capital was primarily due to the increase in cash and cash equivalents, partially offset by, an increase in current liabilities of \$21.8 million due to the recognition of the short-term portion of operating lease liabilities due to the adoption of ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)," on May 1, 2019, and an increase in accrued employment costs of \$11.2 million, primarily due to an increase in the restructuring liability related to severance related costs. See Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards", for further details on the adoption of Topic 842.

The contract liabilities will be recognized as income when the products are shipped or made available online to the customers over the term of the subscription. Current liabilities as of April 30, 2020 and as of April 30, 2019 includes \$520.2 million and \$519.1 million, respectively, primarily related to deferred subscription revenue for which cash was collected in advance.

### ***2019 compared to 2018***

Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities in the year ended April 30, 2019 decreased \$131.5 million compared to the year ended April 30, 2018 to \$250.8 million primarily due to the following factors:

- lower net earnings adjusted for non-cash items of \$24 million, including Learning House;
- the unfavorable net impact on accounts receivable and contract liabilities from the delay in billings and subsequent collections of calendar year 2019 journal subscriptions of \$57 million;
- the net use of cash for other working capital items, including the payment of accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$26 million, primarily due to timing of payments and lower accruals for incentive compensation;
- a net use of cash related to employee retirement plan contributions of \$13 million, which includes a \$10.0 million tax-advantage discretionary contribution to the U.S. Employees' Retirement Plan in fiscal year 2019; and
- certain one-time closing costs related to the Learning House acquisition of \$10 million.

Our negative working capital was \$379.8 million and \$394.3 million as of April 30, 2019, and April 30, 2018, respectively, due to the seasonality of our businesses. The primary driver of the negative working capital is unearned contract liabilities related to subscriptions for which cash has been collected in advance. Cash received in advance for subscriptions is used by us for a number of purposes, including funding: acquisitions, debt repayments, operations, dividend payments and purchasing treasury shares.

Our change in working capital of \$14.6 million was primarily due to the delay in billings and subsequent cash collections for calendar year 2019 subscriptions partly related to our ERP transition. We estimated that approximately \$35 million of cash collections for calendar year 2019 journal subscriptions collections were delayed into fiscal year 2020.

The contract liabilities will be recognized as income when the products are shipped or made available online to the customers over the term of the subscription. Current liabilities as of April 30, 2019 and as of April 30, 2018 includes \$519.1 million and \$486.4 million, respectively, primarily related to deferred subscription revenue for which cash was collected in advance.

## ***Net Cash Used in Investing Activities***

### ***2020 compared to 2019***

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities in the year ended April 30, 2020 was \$346.7 million compared to \$301.5 million in the prior year. The increase was due to additional net cash used in the year ended April 30, 2020 to acquire businesses, and to a lesser extent, additions for technology, property and equipment of \$11.4 million for investments in products and platforms. See Note 4, “Acquisitions,” for more information related to the acquisitions in fiscal year 2020 and 2019.

### ***2019 compared to 2018***

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities in the year ended April 30, 2019 was \$301.5 million compared to \$177.4 million in the prior year. The increase was due to \$190.4 million of net cash used to acquire Learning House. This was partially offset by a decrease of \$37.1 million due to lower spending for technology, property and equipment in the year ended April 30, 2019 as a result of the May 2018 implementation of our enterprise resource planning system (“ERP”) order to cash release for journal subscriptions and the completion of our headquarters renovations. In addition, a \$12.1 million decrease in product development spending, which was primarily due to the adoption of Topic 606 whereby certain costs to fulfill contracts, which were previously included in product development spending are now included in cash flow from operations. As well as a decrease of \$17.2 million in cash used for the acquisition of publication rights and other.

## ***Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities***

### ***2020 compared to 2019***

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities was \$172.7 million in the year ended April 30, 2020 compared to Net Cash Used in Financing Activities of \$17.6 million in the year ended April 30, 2019. This increase in cash provided by financing activities was due to an increase in net borrowings of \$183.7 million for the year ended April 30, 2020 compared to the prior year, which was primarily due to the funding of acquisitions described above, and to a lesser extent, a decrease in cash used for the purchase of treasury stock in the year ended April 30, 2020 compared to the prior year.

During the year ended April 30, 2020, we repurchased 1,082,217 shares of Class A and B Common stock at an average price of \$43.05 compared to 1,191,496 shares of Class A Common stock at an average price of \$50.35 in the prior year.

In the year ended April 30, 2020, we increased our quarterly dividend to shareholders by 3% to \$1.36 per share annualized versus \$1.32 per share annualized in the prior year.

During the year ended April 30, 2020, our Board of Directors approved an additional share repurchase program of \$200 million of Class A or B Common Stock. As of April 30, 2020, we had authorization from our Board of Directors to purchase up to \$200 million that was remaining under this program. No share repurchases were made under this program during the year ended April 30, 2020.

The share repurchase program described above is in addition to the share repurchase program approved by our Board of Directors during the year ended April 30, 2017 of four million shares of Class A or B Common Stock. As of April 30, 2020, we had authorization from our Board of Directors to purchase up to 806,758 additional shares that were remaining under this program.

### ***2019 compared to 2018***

Net Cash Used in Financing Activities was \$17.6 million in the year ended April 30, 2019 compared to \$96.8 million in the year ended April 30, 2018. This decrease in cash used in financing activities was due to an increase in net borrowings of \$128.7 million in the year ended April 30, 2019 compared to the year ended April 30, 2018. This was partially offset by \$25.5 million of lower cash proceeds from the exercise of stock options and an increase in cash used of \$20.3 million to repurchase shares of our Class A Common Stock.

During the year ended April 30, 2019, we repurchased 1,191,496 shares of Class A Common stock at an average price of \$50.35 compared to 713,177 shares of Class A Common Stock at an average price of \$55.65 in the prior year.

In the year ended April 30, 2019, we increased our quarterly dividend to shareholders by 3% to \$1.32 per share annualized versus \$1.28 per share annualized in the prior year.

As of April 30, 2019, we had authorization from our Board of Directors to purchase up to 1,888,975 additional shares.

## **RECENTLY ISSUED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING STANDARDS, ACCOUNTING GUIDANCE, AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS**

We are subject to numerous recently issued statements of financial accounting standards, accounting guidance, and disclosure requirements. The information set forth in Note 2, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards,” of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements of this Form 10-K is incorporated by reference and describes these new accounting standards.

### **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES:**

The preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and revenue and expenses during the reporting period. These estimates include, among other items, sales return reserves, allocation of acquisition purchase price to assets acquired and liabilities assumed, goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets, intangible assets with definite lives and other long-lived assets, and retirement plans. We review these estimates and assumptions periodically using historical experience and other factors and reflect the effects of any revisions on the Consolidated Financial Statements in the period we determine any revisions to be necessary. Actual results could differ from those estimates, which could affect the reported results. Note 2, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards” of the “Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements” includes a summary of the significant accounting policies and methods used in preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements. Set forth below is a discussion of our more critical accounting policies and methods.

#### *Revenue Recognition:*

See Note 3, “Revenue Recognition, Contracts with Customers,” of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for details of our revenue recognition policy.

#### *Sales Return Reserves:*

See Note 2, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards” in the section “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for details of our sales return reserves.

A one percent change in the estimated sales return rate could affect net income by approximately \$1.3 million. A change in the pattern or trends in returns could also affect the estimated allowance.

#### *Allocation of Acquisition Purchase Price to Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed:*

In connection with acquisitions, we allocate the cost of the acquisition to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed based on the estimates of fair value for such items, including intangible assets. The excess of the purchase consideration over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. The determination of the acquisition date fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed required us to make significant estimates and assumptions, such as projected revenues and related growth rates, forecasted operating cash flows, customer attrition rates, obsolescence rates of developed technology, and discount rates. We may use a third-party valuation consultant to assist in the determination of such estimates.

See Note 4, “Acquisitions,” of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for details of our acquisitions.

#### *Goodwill and Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets:*

Goodwill is reviewed for possible impairment at least annually on a reporting unit level during the fourth quarter of each year. Our annual impairment assessment date is February 1. A review of goodwill may be initiated before or after conducting the annual analysis if events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of goodwill may no longer be recoverable.

A reporting unit is the operating segment unless, at businesses one level below that operating segment– the “component” level, discrete financial information is prepared and regularly reviewed by management, and the component has economic characteristics that are different from the economic characteristics of the other components of the operating segment, in which case the component is the reporting unit.

As part of the annual impairment test, we may elect to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. In a qualitative assessment, we would consider the macroeconomic conditions, including any deterioration of general conditions and industry and market conditions, including any deterioration in the environment where the reporting unit operates, increased competition, changes in the products/services and regulatory and political developments, cost of doing business, overall financial performance, including any declining cash flows and performance in relation to planned revenues and earnings in past periods, other relevant reporting unit specific facts, such as changes in management or key personnel or pending litigation, and events affecting the reporting unit, including changes in the carrying value of net assets.

If the results of our qualitative assessment indicate it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, we are required to perform a quantitative assessment to determine the fair value of the reporting unit.

Alternatively, if an optional qualitative goodwill impairment assessment is not performed, we may perform a quantitative assessment. We early adopted ASU 2017-04, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): "Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment" which eliminated the requirement to calculate an implied fair value of the goodwill based on the fair value of a reporting unit's other assets and liabilities. Under the quantitative assessment, we compare the fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying value, including the goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeded its carrying value, there would be no indication of impairment. If the fair value of the reporting unit were less than the carrying value, an impairment charge would be recognized for the difference.

We derive an estimate of fair values for each of our reporting units using a combination of an income approach and a market approach, each based on an applicable weighting. We assess the applicable weighting based on such factors as current market conditions and the quality and reliability of the data. Absent an indication of fair value from a potential buyer or similar specific transactions, we believe that the use of these methods provides a reasonable estimate of a reporting unit's fair value.

Fair value computed by these methods is arrived at using a number of key assumptions including forecasted revenues and related growth rates, forecasted operating cash flows, the discount rate, and the selection of relevant market multiples of comparable publicly-traded companies with similar characteristics to the reporting unit. There are inherent uncertainties, however, related to these factors and to our judgment in applying them to this analysis. Nonetheless, we believe that the combination of these methods provides a reasonable approach to estimate the fair value of our reporting units. Assumptions for sales, net earnings, and cash flows for each reporting unit were consistent among these methods.

#### *2020 Annual Goodwill Impairment Test*

As of February 1, 2020, we completed our annual goodwill impairment test for our reporting units. We concluded that the fair values of our Research Publishing & Platforms and Academic & Professional Learning reporting units were above their carrying values and, therefore, there was no indication of impairment.

During our annual goodwill impairment test initiated on February 1, 2020 we identified indicators that the goodwill of the Education Services business was impaired due to underperformance as compared with our acquisition case projections for revenue growth and operating cash flow. Subsequently, during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2020, we determined that our updated revenue and operating cash flow projections would be further impacted by anticipated near-term headwinds due to COVID-19, including adverse impacts on new student starts and student re-enrollment. Therefore, we updated the impairment test as of March 31, 2020 to reflect this change in circumstances. As a result, we concluded that the carrying value was above the fair value, resulting in a non-cash goodwill impairment of \$110.0 million. This charge is reflected in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. Critical assumptions that we used in performing the income and market approach for this reporting unit included; revenue projections and operating cash flow projections, the discount rate, and the selection of relevant market multiples of comparable publicly-traded companies with similar characteristics to the reporting unit.

Prior to performing the goodwill impairment test for Education Services, we also evaluated the recoverability of long-lived assets of the reporting unit. When indicators of impairment are present, we test definite lived and long-lived assets for recoverability by comparing the carrying value of an asset group to an estimate of the future undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset group. We considered the lower than expected revenue and operating cashflows over a sustained period of time, and downward revisions to our cash flow forecasts for this reporting unit to be indicators of impairment for their long-lived assets. Based on the results of the recoverability test, we determined that the undiscounted cash flows of the asset group of the Education Services reporting unit exceeded the carrying value. Therefore, there was no impairment.

### *Income Approach Used to Determine Fair Values*

The income approach is based upon the present value of expected cash flows. Expected cash flows are converted to present value using factors that consider the timing and risk of the future cash flows. The estimate of cash flows used is prepared on an unleveraged debt-free basis. We use a discount rate that reflects a market-derived weighted average cost of capital. We believe that this approach is appropriate because it provides a fair value estimate based upon the reporting unit's expected long-term operating and cash flow performance. The projections are based upon our best estimates of forecasted economic and market conditions over the related period including growth rates, expected changes in forecasted operating cash flows, and cash expenditures. Other estimates and assumptions include terminal value long-term growth rates, provisions for income taxes, future capital expenditures, and changes in future cashless, debt-free working capital.

Changes in any of these assumptions could materially impact the estimated fair value of our reporting units. Our forecasts take into account the near and long-term expected business performance, considering the long-term market conditions and business trends within the reporting units. For example, each reporting unit includes an assumption regarding the impact of COVID-19 from both a current and long-term perspective. However, changes in this assumption may impact our ability to recover the allocated goodwill in the future. For further discussion of the factors that could result in a change in our assumptions, see "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### *Market Approach Used to Determine Fair Values*

The market approach estimates the fair value of the reporting unit by applying multiples of operating performance measures to the reporting unit's operating performance (the "Guideline Public Company Method"). These multiples are derived from comparable publicly-traded companies with similar investment characteristics to the reporting unit, and such comparable data are reviewed and updated as needed annually. We believe that this approach is appropriate because it provides a fair value estimate using multiples from entities with operations and economic characteristics comparable to our reporting units and Wiley.

The key estimates and assumptions that are used to determine fair value under this market approach include current and forward 12-month revenue and EBITDA results, as applicable, and the selection of the relevant multiples to be applied. Under the Guideline Public Company Method, a control premium, or an amount that a buyer is usually willing to pay over the current market price of a publicly traded company, is considered and applied, to the calculated equity values to adjust the public trading value upward for a 100% ownership interest, where applicable.

In order to assess the reasonableness of the calculated fair values of our reporting units, we also compare the sum of the reporting units' fair values to our market capitalization and calculate an implied control premium (the excess of the sum of the reporting units' fair values over the market capitalization). We evaluate the control premium by comparing it to control premiums of recent comparable market transactions. If the implied control premium is not reasonable in light of these recent transactions, we will reevaluate our fair value estimates of the reporting units by adjusting the discount rates and/or other assumptions.

If our assumptions and related estimates change in the future, or if we change our reporting unit structure or other events and circumstances change (such as a sustained decrease in the price of our common stock, a decline in current market multiples, a significant adverse change in legal factors or business climates, an adverse action or assessment by a regulator, heightened competition, strategic decisions made in response to economic or competitive conditions, or a more-likely-than-not expectation that a reporting unit or a significant portion of a reporting unit will be sold or disposed of), we may be required to record impairment charges in future periods. Any impairment charges that we may take in the future could be material to our consolidated results of operations and financial condition.

### *2020 Annual Indefinite-lived Intangible Impairment Test*

We estimate the fair value of these assets using a relief from royalty method under an income approach. The key assumptions for this method are revenue projections, a royalty rate as determined by management in consultation with valuation experts, and a discount rate.

We recorded a pre-tax non-cash impairment charge of \$89.5 million for our Blackwell trademark, which was acquired in 2007 and carried as an indefinite-lived intangible asset primarily related to our Research Publishing & Platforms segment. The impairment reflects our decision to simplify Wiley's brand portfolio and unify our research journal content under one Wiley brand, which will sharply limit the use of the Blackwell trade name. This impairment resulted in writing off substantially all of the carrying value of the intangible trademark asset. This charge is reflected in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. The resulting non-cash impairment charge is entirely unrelated to COVID-19 or the expected future financial performance of the Research Publishing & Platforms segment.

See Note 11, “Goodwill and Intangible Assets,” of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for details of our goodwill and indefinite lived intangible balances and the review performed in the year ended April 30, 2020 and other related information.

*Intangible Assets with Definite Lives and Other Long-Lived Assets:*

See Note 2, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards” in the section “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for details of definite lived intangible assets and other long-lived assets.

*Retirement Plans:*

We provide defined benefit pension plans for certain employees worldwide. Our Board of Directors approved amendments to the U.S., Canada and U.K. defined benefit plans that froze the future accumulation of benefits effective June 30, 2013, December 31, 2015, and April 30, 2015, respectively. Under the amendments, no new employees will be permitted to enter these plans and no additional benefits for current participants for future services will be accrued after the effective dates of the amendments.

The accounting for benefit plans is highly dependent on assumptions concerning the outcome of future events and circumstances, including discount rates, long-term return rates on pension plan assets, healthcare cost trends, compensation increases and other factors. In determining such assumptions, we consult with outside actuaries and other advisors.

The discount rates for the U.S., Canada and U.K. pension plans are based on the derivation of a single-equivalent discount rate using a standard spot rate curve and the timing of expected benefit payments as of the balance sheet date. The spot rate curves are based upon portfolios of corporate bonds rated at Aa or above by a respected rating agency. The discount rate for Germany is based on the expected benefit payments for the sample mixed population plan. The expected long-term rates of return on pension plan assets are estimated using forecasted returns for equities and bonds applied to each plan’s target asset allocation. The expected long-term rates are then compared to the historic investment performance of the plan assets and established by asset class, including an anticipated inflation rate. The expected long-term rates are then compared to the historic investment performance of the plan assets as well as future expectations and estimated through consultation with investment advisors and actuaries. Salary growth and healthcare cost trend assumptions are based on our historical experience and future outlook. While we believe that the assumptions used in these calculations are reasonable, differences in actual experience or changes in assumptions could materially affect the expense and liabilities related to our defined benefit pension plans. A hypothetical one percent increase in the discount rate would increase net income and decrease the accrued pension liability by approximately \$1.2 million and \$106.6 million, respectively. A one percent decrease in the discount rate would decrease net income and increase the accrued pension liability by approximately \$0.3 million and \$130.1 million, respectively. A one percent change in the expected long-term rate of return would affect net income by approximately \$4.6 million.



## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk primarily related to interest rates, foreign exchange, and credit risk. It is our policy to monitor these exposures and to use derivative financial investments and/or insurance contracts from time to time to reduce fluctuations in earnings and cash flows when it is deemed appropriate to do so. We do not use derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

### Interest Rates:

From time to time, we may use interest rate swaps, collars, or options to manage our exposure to fluctuations in interest rates. It is management's intention that the notional amount of interest rate swaps be less than the variable rate loans outstanding during the life of the derivatives.

The information set forth in Note 15, "Derivative Instruments and Activities," of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements under the caption "Interest Rate Contracts," is incorporated herein by reference.

On an annual basis, a hypothetical one percent change in interest rates for the \$475.7 million of unhedged variable rate debt as of April 30, 2020 would affect net income and cash flow by approximately \$3.6 million.

### Foreign Exchange Rates:

Fluctuations in the currencies of countries where we operate outside the U.S. may have a significant impact on financial results. We are primarily exposed to movements in British pound sterling, euros, Canadian and Australian dollars, and certain currencies in Asia. The Statements of Financial Position of non-U.S. business units are translated into U.S. dollars using period-end exchange rates for assets and liabilities and the Statements of Income are translated into U.S. dollars using weighted-average exchange rates for revenues and expenses. The percentage of Consolidated Revenue for the year ended April 30, 2020 recognized in the following currencies (on an equivalent U.S. dollar basis) were approximately: 56% U.S. dollar, 26% British pound sterling, 10% euro, and 8% other currencies.

Our significant investments in non-U.S. businesses are exposed to foreign currency risk. Adjustments resulting from translating assets and liabilities are reported as a separate component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss within Shareholders' Equity under the caption Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment. During the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded foreign currency translation losses in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss of approximately \$28.6 million primarily as a result of the fluctuations of the U.S. dollar relative to the British pound sterling, and to a lesser extent the euro.

Exchange rate gains or losses related to foreign currency transactions are recognized as transaction gains or losses on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income as incurred. Under certain circumstances, we may enter into derivative financial instruments in the form of foreign currency forward contracts to hedge against specific transactions, including intercompany purchases and loans.

The information set forth in Note 15, "Derivative Instruments and Activities," of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements under the caption "Foreign Currency Contracts," is incorporated herein by reference.

### Customer Credit Risk:

In the journal publishing business, subscriptions are primarily sourced through journal subscription agents who, acting as agents for library customers, facilitate ordering by consolidating the subscription orders/billings of each subscriber with various publishers. Cash is generally collected in advance from subscribers by the subscription agents and is principally remitted to us between the months of December and April. Although at fiscal year-end we had minimal credit risk exposure to these agents, future calendar-year subscription receipts from these agents are highly dependent on their financial condition and liquidity. Subscription agents account for approximately 20% of total annual consolidated revenue and one affiliated group of subscription agents accounts for approximately 10% of total annual consolidated revenue.

Our book business is not dependent upon a single customer; however, the industry is concentrated in national, regional, and online bookstore chains. Although no book customer accounts for more than 8% of total consolidated revenue and 9% of accounts receivable at April 30, 2020, the top 10 book customers account for approximately 12% of total consolidated revenue and approximately 18% of accounts receivable at April 30, 2020. We maintain approximately \$20 million of trade credit insurance, covering balances due from certain named customers, subject to certain limitations and annual renewal.

As described above, in Item 7, “Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” in the caption “Fourth Quarter Highlights,” certain of our customers could be impacted by COVID-19 and we could experience potential delays in payments due to widespread disruption and pervasive cash conservation behaviors in the face of uncertainty causing one or more of our clients to file for bankruptcy protection or shut down.

**Disclosure of Certain Activities Relating to Iran:**

The European Union, Canada and the U.S. have imposed sanctions on business relationships with Iran, including restrictions on financial transactions and prohibitions on direct and indirect trading with listed “designated persons.” In the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded an immaterial amount of revenue and net earnings related to the sale of scientific and medical content to certain publicly funded universities, hospitals and institutions that meet the definition of the “Government of Iran” as defined under section 560.304 of title 31, Code of Federal Regulations. We assessed our business relationship and transactions with Iran and believe we are in compliance with the regulations governing the sanctions. *We intend to continue in these or similar sales as long as they continue to be consistent with all applicable sanction-related regulations.*

## Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The following Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes are filed as part of this report.

### John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and Subsidiaries

#### Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

#### Financial Statements

<u>Consolidated Statements of Financial Position</u> - April 30, 2020 and 2019	54
<u>Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income</u> for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018	55
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income</u> for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018	56
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u> for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018	57
<u>Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity</u> for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018	58

#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

<u>Note 1.</u> Description of Business	59
<u>Note 2.</u> Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards	59
<u>Note 3.</u> Revenue Recognition, Contracts with Customers	66
<u>Note 4.</u> Acquisitions	71
<u>Note 5.</u> Reconciliation of Weighted Average Shares Outstanding	75
<u>Note 6.</u> Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	75
<u>Note 7.</u> Restructuring and Related Charges	76
<u>Note 8.</u> Inventories	78
<u>Note 9.</u> Product Development Assets	78
<u>Note 10.</u> Technology, Property, and Equipment	78
<u>Note 11.</u> Goodwill and Intangible Assets	79
<u>Note 12.</u> Operating Leases	81
<u>Note 13.</u> Income Taxes	83
<u>Note 14.</u> Debt and Available Credit Facilities	85
<u>Note 15.</u> Derivative Instruments and Activities	86
<u>Note 16.</u> Commitment and Contingencies	88
<u>Note 17.</u> Retirement Plans	88
<u>Note 18.</u> Stock-Based Compensation	91
<u>Note 19.</u> Capital Stock and Changes in Capital Accounts	94
<u>Note 20.</u> Segment Information	96
<u>Note 21.</u> Supplementary Quarterly Financial Information—Results By Quarter (Unaudited)	98
<u>Note 22.</u> Subsequent Events	98

#### Financial Statement Schedule

<u>Schedule II</u> – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018	104
---	-----

## MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

To our Shareholders  
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.:

The management of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and subsidiaries is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f).

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on our evaluation under the framework in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* issued by COSO, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of April 30, 2020.

### *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting:*

The Company acquired mthree during fiscal year 2020, which represented less than 1% of total consolidated assets, excluding goodwill and intangible assets which are included within the scope of the assessment, and approximately 1% of total consolidated revenues of the Company as of and for the year ended April 30, 2020. mthree was excluded from the Company's assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020.

We are in the process of implementing a new global ERP that will enhance our business and financial processes and standardize our information systems. As previously disclosed, we have completed the implementation of record-to-report, purchase-to-pay and several other business processes within all locations through fiscal year 2017. We completed the implementation of order-to-cash for certain businesses in May 2018 and may continue to roll out additional processes and functionality of the ERP in phases in the foreseeable future.

As with any new information system we implement, this application, along with the internal controls over financial reporting included in this process, will require testing for effectiveness. In connection with this ERP implementation, we are updating our internal controls over financial reporting, as necessary, to accommodate modifications to our business processes and accounting procedures. We do not believe that the ERP implementation will have an adverse effect on our internal control over financial reporting.

Except as described above, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting during fiscal year 2020.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020 has been audited by KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included herein.

The Company's Corporate Governance Principles, Committee Charters, Business Conduct and Ethics Policy and the Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers are published on our web site at [www.wiley.com](http://www.wiley.com) under the "About Wiley—Corporate Governance" captions. Copies are also available free of charge to shareholders on request to the Corporate Secretary, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774.

/s/ Brian A. Napack

---

Brian A. Napack  
President and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ John A. Kritzmacher

---

John A. Kritzmacher  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and  
Interim Chief Accounting Officer

June 26, 2020

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors  
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.:

### *Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of (loss) income, comprehensive (loss) income, cash flows, and shareholders' equity for each of the years in the three-year period ended April 30, 2020, and the related notes and financial statement schedule in Item 15(2) (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended April 30, 2020, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated June 26, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### *Change in Accounting Principle*

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for leases as of May 1, 2019 due to the adoption of Accounting Standard Codification (ASC) Topic 842, *Leases*.

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has changed its method of accounting for revenue recognition as of May 1, 2018 due to the adoption of ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*.

### *Basis for Opinion*

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### *Critical Audit Matters*

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

#### *Evaluation of the sufficiency of audit evidence over revenue*

As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company generated \$909.0 million, \$650.8 million, and \$214.4 million of Research Publishing, Academic & Professional Learning, and Education Services revenue, respectively, for the year ended April 30, 2020. The Company's uses multiple information technology (IT) systems to record revenue.

We identified the evaluation of the sufficiency of audit evidence over Research Publishing, Academic & Professional Learning, and Education Services revenue as a critical audit matter. Evaluating the sufficiency of audit evidence obtained involved IT professionals with specialized skills and knowledge and required especially subjective auditor judgment because of the multiple revenue recognition processes, IT applications, and data interfaces.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included the following. We performed risk assessment procedures and applied auditor judgment to determine the nature and extent of procedures to be performed over revenue. We tested certain internal controls over the Company's revenue recognition processes. We involved IT professionals with specialized skills and knowledge, who assisted in (1) testing certain IT applications and controls used by the Company in its revenue recognition processes, and (2) testing the interface of relevant revenue data between different IT systems used in the revenue recognition processes. On a sample basis, we also tested the recorded revenue by tracing the recorded amounts for specific transactions back to underlying documentation. In addition, we evaluated the overall sufficiency of the audit evidence obtained over revenue

#### *Assessment of the initial fair value of certain acquired intangible assets*

As discussed in Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company accounts for acquired businesses using the acquisition method of accounting by recording assets and liabilities acquired at their respective fair values. During the year ended April 30, 2020, the Company completed the acquisition of mthree, Zyante Inc., and other businesses for an aggregate purchase price of \$234.2 million ("acquisitions"). The Company recorded intangible assets of \$109.0 million during the year related to these acquisitions, including customer relationships, developed technology, content and trademarks. The determination of the acquisition date fair value of these intangible assets required the Company to develop assumptions, including key assumptions regarding forecasted revenues and related growth rates, forecasted operating cash flows, the customer attrition rate, the obsolescence rate of developed technology, and the discount rates.

We identified the assessment of the initial fair value of the acquired mthree customer relationships and Zyante Inc. developed technology as a critical audit matter. There was a high degree of subjectivity involved in evaluating the key assumptions developed by the Company used to determine the fair value of such customer relationships and developed technology. The estimated fair values of the mthree customer relationships and Zyante Inc. developed technology were also sensitive to changes in these key assumptions.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included the following. We tested certain internal controls over the Company's acquisition-date valuation process, including controls related to the development of the key assumptions for the mthree customer relationships and Zyante Inc. developed technology. We performed risk assessment procedures and applied auditor judgment to determine the nature and extent of procedures to be performed over the mthree customer relationships and Zyante Inc. developed technology. We evaluated the growth rates used by the Company to determine forecasted revenues by comparing them to prior acquisitions; current industry, market, and economic trends; and historical results of the acquired entities. We evaluated the forecasted operating cash flows by comparing them to prior acquisitions, analyst reports of comparable entities, and historical results of the acquired business and the Company. We assessed the obsolescence rate of the Zyante Inc. developed technology and mthree customer attrition rate by comparing them to historical experience of the Company and acquired entities. We performed sensitivity analyses over the Company's key assumptions to assess the impact of possible changes to the key assumptions on the acquisition-date fair value of the mthree customer relationships and Zyante, Inc. developed technology. We involved a valuation professional with specialized skills and knowledge, who assisted in:

- evaluating certain discount rates by comparing them to discount rates that were independently developed using publicly available market data for comparable entities,
- developing the estimated fair value of mthree customer relationships using the Company's cash flow forecasts and an independently developed discount rate, and comparing it to the Company's fair value estimate, and
- developing estimated fair value of Zyante Inc. developed technology using the Company's forecasted revenues and an independently developed discount rate and comparing it to the Company's fair value estimate.

### *Assessment of the fair value of the Education Services reporting unit*

As discussed in Note 11 to the consolidated financial statements, the total goodwill balance was \$1,116.8 million as of April 30, 2020, of which \$167.6 million was related to the Education Services segment, which includes the Education Services reporting unit. During the completion of the annual goodwill impairment test, the Company identified indicators of impairment in the Education Services reporting unit. Evaluating goodwill for impairment involves comparing the fair value of the Education Services reporting unit to its carrying value. The Company uses a combination of an income approach and a market approach to estimate the fair value of its reporting units, which requires the Company to make key assumptions regarding forecasted revenues and related growth rates, forecasted operating cash flows, the discount rate, and the selection of relevant market multiples of comparable publicly-traded companies with similar characteristics to the reporting unit. The Company concluded that the fair value of the Education Services reporting unit was below its carrying value and an impairment of \$110.0 million was recognized.

We identified the assessment of the fair value of the Education Services reporting unit as a critical audit matter. Testing the key assumptions used to estimate the fair value of the Education Services reporting unit involved a high degree of auditor judgment as changes to those assumptions had a significant effect on the Company's assessment of the fair value.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included the following. We tested certain internal controls over the Company's goodwill impairment testing process, including controls related to the development of the key assumptions. We evaluated (1) the revenue growth rates used by the Company to determine forecasted revenues, and (2) forecasted operating cash flows by comparing them to industry, market and economic reports, and historical results of the Education Services reporting unit. We performed a sensitivity analysis to assess the impact of possible changes to the key assumptions on the measurement date fair value of the Education Services reporting unit. We involved a valuation professional with specialized skills and knowledge, who assisted in:

- evaluating the discount rate by comparing it to (1) a weighted average cost of capital that was independently developed using publicly available market data for comparable entities, (2) discount rates used in previous impairment analyses of the Education Services reporting unit, and (3) discount rates utilized in historical acquisitions of the Education Services reporting unit,
- evaluating relevant market multiples of comparable publicly-traded companies with similar characteristics to the reporting unit, and
- developing an estimated fair value of the Education Services reporting unit using the Company's cash flow forecast and an independently developed discount rate and comparing it to the Company's fair value estimate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2002.

New York, New York  
June 26, 2020

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors  
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.:

### *Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and subsidiaries' (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated statements of financial position of the Company as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, and the related consolidated statements of (loss) income, comprehensive (loss) income, cash flows, and shareholders' equity for each of the years in the three-year period ended April 30, 2020, and the related notes and financial statement schedule in Item 15(2) (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated June 26, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

The Company acquired mthree during the year ended April 30, 2020, and management excluded from its assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020, mthree's internal control over financial reporting associated with less than 1% of total consolidated assets, excluding goodwill and intangible assets which are included within the scope of the assessment, and approximately 1% of total consolidated revenues of the Company as of and for the year ended April 30, 2020. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also excluded an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of mthree.

### *Basis for Opinion*

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report On Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### *Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.



Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

New York, New York  
June 26, 2020

**John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION**  
**In thousands**

	<b>April 30,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>Assets:</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 202,464	\$ 92,890
Accounts receivable, net	309,384	306,631
Inventories, net	43,614	35,582
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	59,465	67,441
Total Current Assets	614,927	502,544
Product Development Assets, net	53,643	62,470
Royalty Advances, net	36,710	36,185
Technology, Property and Equipment, net	298,005	289,021
Intangible Assets, net	807,405	865,572
Goodwill	1,116,790	1,095,666
Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets	142,716	—
Other Non-Current Assets	98,598	97,308
Total Assets	<u>\$ 3,168,794</u>	<u>\$ 2,948,766</u>
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity:</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 93,691	\$ 90,980
Accrued royalties	87,408	78,062
Short-term portion of long-term debt	9,375	—
Contract liabilities	520,214	519,129
Accrued employment costs	108,448	97,230
Accrued income taxes	13,728	21,025
Short-term portion of operating lease liabilities	21,810	—
Other accrued liabilities	72,595	75,900
Total Current Liabilities	927,269	882,326
Long-Term Debt	765,650	478,790
Accrued Pension Liability	187,969	166,331
Deferred Income Tax Liabilities	119,127	143,775
Operating Lease Liabilities	159,782	—
Other Long-Term Liabilities	75,373	96,197
Total Liabilities	2,235,170	1,767,419
<b>Shareholders' Equity</b>		
Preferred Stock, \$1 par value: Authorized – 2 million, Issued – 0	—	—
Class A Common Stock, \$1 par value: Authorized – 180 million, Issued – 70,166 and 70,127 as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively	70,166	70,127
Class B Common Stock, \$1 par value: Authorized – 72 million, Issued – 13,016 and 13,055 as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively	13,016	13,055
Additional paid-in capital	431,680	422,305
Retained earnings	1,780,129	1,931,074
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss):		
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(340,703)	(312,107)
Unamortized retirement costs, net of tax	(227,920)	(196,057)
Unrealized (loss) on interest rate swap, net of tax	(6,874)	(574)
Total accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax	(575,497)	(508,738)
Less: Treasury Shares At Cost (Class A – 23,405 and 22,634 as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, Class B – 3,920 and 3,918 of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively)	(785,870)	(746,476)
Total Shareholders' Equity	933,624	1,181,347
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	<u>\$ 3,168,794</u>	<u>\$ 2,948,766</u>

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF (LOSS) INCOME**  
Dollars in thousands, except per share data

	For the Years Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenue, net	\$ 1,831,483	\$ 1,800,069	\$ 1,796,103
Costs and Expenses			
Cost of sales	591,024	554,722	531,024
Operating and administrative expenses	997,355	963,582	953,222
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	202,348	—	3,600
Restructuring and related charges	32,607	3,118	28,566
Amortization of intangibles	62,436	54,658	48,230
Total Costs and Expenses	1,885,770	1,576,080	1,564,642
Operating (Loss) Income	(54,287)	223,989	231,461
Interest Expense	(24,959)	(16,121)	(13,274)
Foreign Exchange Transaction Gains (Losses)	2,773	(6,016)	(12,819)
Interest and Other Income	13,381	11,100	8,563
(Loss) Income Before Taxes	(63,092)	212,952	213,931
Provision for Income Taxes	11,195	44,689	21,745
Net (Loss) Income	\$ (74,287)	\$ 168,263	\$ 192,186
(Loss) Earnings Per Share			
Basic	\$ (1.32)	\$ 2.94	\$ 3.37
Diluted	\$ (1.32)	\$ 2.91	\$ 3.32
Weighted Average Number of Common Shares Outstanding			
Basic	56,209	57,192	57,043
Diluted	56,209	57,840	57,888

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME**  
Dollars in thousands

	<b>For the Years Ended April 30,</b>		
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Net (Loss) Income	\$ (74,287)	\$ 168,263	\$ 192,186
Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income:			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(28,596)	(60,534)	67,639
Unrealized retirement costs, net of tax benefit of \$10,137, \$1,337, and \$252, respectively	(31,863)	(5,031)	(524)
Unrealized (loss) gain on interest rate swaps, net of tax benefit (provision) of \$2,114, \$1,161, and \$(459), respectively	(6,300)	(3,593)	592
Total Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income	<u>(66,759)</u>	<u>(69,158)</u>	<u>67,707</u>
Comprehensive (Loss) Income	<u>\$ (141,046)</u>	<u>\$ 99,105</u>	<u>\$ 259,893</u>

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
Dollars in thousands

	For the Years Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Operating Activities</b>			
Net (Loss) Income	\$ (74,287)	\$ 168,263	\$ 192,186
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	202,348	—	3,600
Amortization of intangibles	62,436	54,658	48,230
Amortization of product development assets	35,975	37,079	41,432
Depreciation and amortization of technology, property and equipment	76,716	69,418	64,327
Restructuring and related charges	32,607	3,118	28,566
Stock-based compensation expense	20,009	18,327	11,244
Employee retirement plan expense	10,832	5,236	7,388
Royalty advances	(133,497)	(129,949)	(122,602)
Earned royalty advances	131,398	129,125	116,620
Foreign exchange transaction (gains) losses	(2,773)	6,016	12,819
Other non-cash charges (credits)	7,115	(11,136)	(29,951)
Changes in Operating Assets and Liabilities			
Accounts receivable, net	(2,962)	(64,734)	(14,209)
Inventories, net	(2,714)	3,820	13,517
Accounts payable	1,163	7,369	16,543
Accrued royalties	13,425	6,169	3,664
Contract liabilities	(118)	29,901	36,243
Accrued income taxes	(5,962)	9,613	(565)
Restructuring payments	(12,563)	(15,219)	(30,595)
Other accrued liabilities	(7,817)	(32,713)	1,022
Employee retirement plan contributions	(33,729)	(40,470)	(27,550)
Operating lease liabilities	(28,243)	—	—
Other	(924)	(3,060)	10,393
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>288,435</u>	<u>250,831</u>	<u>382,322</u>
<b>Investing Activities</b>			
Product development spending	(26,608)	(24,426)	(36,503)
Additions to technology, property and equipment	(88,593)	(77,167)	(114,225)
Businesses acquired in purchase transactions, net of cash acquired	(229,629)	(190,415)	—
Acquisitions of publication rights and other	(1,840)	(9,494)	(26,683)
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	<u>(346,670)</u>	<u>(301,502)</u>	<u>(177,411)</u>
<b>Financing Activities</b>			
Repayments of long-term debt	(630,551)	(476,246)	(467,915)
Borrowings of long-term debt	934,323	596,320	459,304
Payment of debt issuance costs	(4,006)	—	—
Purchases of treasury shares	(46,589)	(59,994)	(39,688)
Change in book overdrafts	(48)	(5,674)	(4,191)
Cash dividends	(76,658)	(75,752)	(73,542)
Net (payments) proceeds from exercise of stock options and other	(3,794)	3,751	29,201
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities	<u>172,677</u>	<u>(17,595)</u>	<u>(96,831)</u>
Effects of Exchange Rate Changes on Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash	<u>(4,943)</u>	<u>(8,443)</u>	<u>3,661</u>
<b>Cash Reconciliation:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	92,890	169,773	58,516
Restricted cash included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets	658	484	—
Balance at Beginning of Year	93,548	170,257	58,516
Increase/(Decrease) for Year	109,499	(76,709)	111,741
Cash and cash equivalents	202,464	92,890	169,773
Restricted cash included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets	583	658	484
Balance at End of Year	<u>203,047</u>	<u>93,548</u>	<u>170,257</u>
Cash Paid During the Year for			
Interest	\$ 23,622	\$ 14,867	\$ 12,221
Income taxes, net of refunds	<u>\$ 41,537</u>	<u>\$ 48,264</u>	<u>\$ 48,709</u>
Non-cash items:			
Non-cash items associated with the acquisition of Learning House:			
Warrants to purchase 0.4 million shares of Wiley Class A Common Stock issued in connection with the Learning House acquisition	\$ —	\$ 565	\$ —

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
Dollars in thousands

	<b>Common Stock Class A</b>	<b>Common Stock Class B</b>	<b>Additional Paid-in Capital</b>	<b>Retained Earnings</b>	<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensi ve Loss</b>	<b>Treasury Stock</b>	<b>Total Sharehold er's Equity</b>
Balance at April 30, 2017	\$ 70,086	\$ 13,096	\$ 387,896	\$ 1,715,423	\$ (507,287)	\$ (676,077)	\$ 1,003,137
Restricted Shares Issued under Stock-based Compensation Plans	—	—	(7,646)	(10)	—	7,968	312
Net Proceeds from Exercise of Stock Options and Other	—	—	15,686	—	—	13,515	29,201
Stock-based Compensation Expense	—	—	11,184	—	—	60	11,244
Purchase of Treasury Shares	—	—	—	—	—	(39,688)	(39,688)
Class A Common Stock Dividends (\$1.28 per share)	—	—	—	(61,813)	—	—	(61,813)
Class B Common Stock Dividends (\$1.28 per share)	—	—	—	(11,729)	—	—	(11,729)
Common Stock Class Conversions	25	(25)	—	—	—	—	—
Comprehensive Income, Net of Tax	—	—	—	192,186	67,707	—	259,893
Balance at April 30, 2018	\$ 70,111	\$ 13,071	\$ 407,120	\$ 1,834,057	\$ (439,580)	\$ (694,222)	\$ 1,190,557
Restricted Shares Issued under Stock-based Compensation Plans	—	—	(8,544)	3	—	8,826	285
Net Proceeds/(Payments) from Exercise of Stock Options and Other	—	—	4,837	—	—	(1,086)	3,751
Stock-based Compensation Expense	—	—	18,327	—	—	—	18,327
Purchase of Treasury Shares	—	—	—	—	—	(59,994)	(59,994)
Class A Common Stock Dividends (\$1.32 per share)	—	—	—	(63,684)	—	—	(63,684)
Class B Common Stock Dividends (\$1.32 per share)	—	—	—	(12,068)	—	—	(12,068)
Common Stock Class Conversions	16	(16)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Warrants Related to Acquisition of a Business	—	—	565	—	—	—	565
Adjustment Due to Adoption of New Revenue Standard	—	—	—	4,503	—	—	4,503
Comprehensive Income (Loss), Net of Tax	—	—	—	168,263	(69,158)	—	99,105
Balance at April 30, 2019	\$ 70,127	\$ 13,055	\$ 422,305	\$ 1,931,074	\$ (508,738)	\$ (746,476)	\$ 1,181,347
Restricted Shares Issued under Stock-based Compensation Plans	—	—	(10,992)	—	—	11,347	355
Net Proceeds/(Payments) from Exercise of Stock Options and Other	—	—	358	—	—	(4,152)	(3,794)
Stock-based Compensation Expense	—	—	20,009	—	—	—	20,009
Purchase of Treasury Shares	—	—	—	—	—	(46,589)	(46,589)
Class A Common Stock Dividends (\$1.36 per share)	—	—	—	(64,264)	—	—	(64,264)
Class B Common Stock Dividends (\$1.36 per share)	—	—	—	(12,394)	—	—	(12,394)
Common Stock Class Conversions	39	(39)	—	—	—	—	—
Comprehensive (Loss), Net of Tax	—	—	—	(74,287)	(66,759)	—	(141,046)
Balance at April 30, 2020	\$ 70,166	\$ 13,016	\$ 431,680	\$ 1,780,129	\$ (575,497)	\$ (785,870)	\$ 933,624

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**Note 1 – Description of Business**

The Company, founded in 1807, was incorporated in the state of New York on January 15, 1904. Throughout this report, when we refer to “Wiley,” the “Company,” “we,” “our,” or “us,” we are referring to John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and all of our subsidiaries, except where the context indicates otherwise.

We are a global research and learning company. Through our *Research Publishing & Platforms* segment, we provide scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly journals, as well as related content and services, to academic, corporate, and government libraries, learned societies, and individual researchers and other professionals. The *Academic & Professional Learning* segment provides scientific, professional, and education books in print and digital formats, digital courseware, and test preparation services, to libraries, corporations, students, professionals, and researchers, as well as learning, development, and assessment services for businesses and professionals. The *Education Services* segment provides online program management services for higher education institutions and mthree training, upskilling and talent placement services for professionals and businesses. We have operations primarily located in the United States (“U.S.”), United Kingdom (“U.K.”), Germany, Russia, Sri Lanka, Canada, Jordan, and France.

**Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards**

***Summary of Significant Accounting Policies***

***Basis of Presentation:***

Our Consolidated Financial Statements include all of the accounts of the Company and our subsidiaries. We have eliminated all intercompany transactions and balances in consolidation. All amounts are in thousands, except per share amounts, and approximate due to rounding.

***Reclassifications:***

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year’s presentation.

During the three months ended January 31, 2020, we identified an immaterial error within our Consolidated Statement of Financial Position, including the results for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019. Certain consideration received for services not yet performed, mainly for our annual subscription licensing revenue agreements, was presented as a reduction to Accounts Receivable, Net, rather than an increase to Contract Liabilities. The correction increases Accounts Receivable, Net and increases Contract Liabilities by approximately \$11.8 million for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019. There was no impact on Revenue, Net, Operating Income, Net Income, Earnings Per Share, or Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities or the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. Management has evaluated all relevant quantitative and qualitative factors and has concluded that the error is not material to the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position for the previously reported periods. We have revised our accompanying Consolidated Statement of Financial Position to correct this for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019 and any related disclosures. This immaterial error did not impact the April 30, 2020 Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. The current policy for our subscription licensing agreements is to record accounts receivable when performance occurs and recognize contract liabilities once the invoice is due, or cash payment is received from the customer.

***Use of Estimates:***

The preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and revenue and expenses during the reporting period. These estimates include, among other items, sales return reserves, allocation of acquisition purchase price to assets acquired and liabilities assumed, goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets, intangible assets with definite lives and other long-lived assets, and retirement plans. We review these estimates and assumptions periodically using historical experience and other factors and reflect the effects of any revisions on the Consolidated Financial Statements in the period we determine any revisions to be necessary. Actual results could differ from those estimates, which could affect the reported results.

### *Book Overdrafts:*

Under our cash management system, a book overdraft balance exists for our primary disbursement accounts. This overdraft represents uncleared checks in excess of cash balances in individual bank accounts. Our funds are transferred from other existing bank account balances or from lines of credit as needed to fund checks presented for payment. As of April 30, 2020 and 2019, book overdrafts of \$7.4 million, in each year respectively, were included in Accounts Payable on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position.

### *Revenue Recognition:*

Revenue from contracts with customers is recognized using a five-step model consisting of the following: (1) identify the contract with a customer, (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determine the transaction price, (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfy a performance obligation. Performance obligations are satisfied when we transfer control of a good or service to a customer, which can occur over time or at a point in time. The amount of revenue recognized is based on the consideration to which we expect to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services, including the expected value of variable consideration. The customer's ability and intent to pay the transaction price is assessed in determining whether a contract exists with the customer. If collectability of substantially all the consideration in a contract is not probable, consideration received is not recognized as revenue unless the consideration is nonrefundable, and we no longer have an obligation to transfer additional goods or services to the customer or collectability becomes probable.

See Note 3, "Revenue Recognition, Contracts with Customers," of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further details of our revenue recognition policy.

### *Cash and Cash Equivalents:*

Cash and cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase and are stated at cost, which approximates market value, because of the short-term maturity of the instruments.

### *Allowance for Doubtful Accounts:*

The estimated allowance for doubtful accounts is based on a review of the aging of the accounts receivable balances, historical write-off experience, credit evaluations of customers, and current market conditions. A change in the evaluation of a customer's credit could affect the estimated allowance. The allowance for doubtful accounts is shown as a reduction of Accounts Receivable, net on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and amounted to \$18.3 million and \$14.3 million as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

### *Sales Return Reserves:*

The process that we use to determine our sales returns and the related reserve provision charged against revenue is based on applying an estimated return rate to current year returnable print book sales. This rate is based upon an analysis of actual historical return experience in the various markets and geographic regions in which we do business. We collect, maintain and analyze significant amounts of sales returns data for large volumes of homogeneous transactions. This allows us to make reasonable estimates of the amount of future returns. All available data is utilized to identify the returns by market and to which fiscal year the sales returns apply. This enables management to track the returns in detail and identify and react to trends occurring in the marketplace, with the objective of being able to make the most informed judgments possible in setting reserve rates. Associated with the estimated sales return reserves, we also include a related increase to inventory and a reduction to accrued royalties as a result of the expected returns. Print book sales return reserves amounted to a net liability balance of \$19.6 million and \$18.5 million as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The reserves are reflected in the following accounts of the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position – increase (decrease):

	2020	2019
Increase in Inventories, net	\$ 8,686	\$ 3,739
Decrease in Accrued royalties	\$ (4,441)	\$ (3,653)
Increase in Contract liabilities	\$ 32,769	\$ 25,934
Print book sales return reserve net liability balance	\$ (19,642)	\$ (18,542)



#### *Inventories:*

Inventories are carried at the lower of cost or market. U.S. book inventories aggregating \$24.3 million and \$21.0 million at April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, are valued using the last-in, first-out (LIFO) method. All other inventories are valued using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Finished Goods not recorded at LIFO have been recorded at the lower of cost or market.

#### *Product Development Assets:*

Product development assets consist of book composition costs and other product development costs. Costs associated with developing a book publication are expensed until the product is determined to be commercially viable. Book composition costs represent the costs incurred to bring an edited commercial manuscript to publication, which include typesetting, proofreading, design, illustration costs, and digital formatting. Book composition costs are capitalized and are generally amortized on a double-declining basis over their estimated useful lives, ranging from 1 to 3 years. Other product development costs represent the costs incurred in developing software, platforms, and digital content to be sold and licensed to third parties. Other product development costs are capitalized and amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. As of April 30, 2020, the weighted average estimated useful life of other product development costs was approximately 6 years.

#### *Royalty Advances:*

Royalty advances are capitalized and, upon publication, are expensed as royalties earned based on sales of the published works. Royalty advances are reviewed for recoverability and a reserve for loss is maintained, if appropriate.

#### *Shipping and Handling Costs:*

Costs incurred for third party shipping and handling are primarily reflected in Operating and Administrative Expenses on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. We incurred \$28.8 million, \$32.7 million, and \$33.7 million in shipping and handling costs in the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

#### *Advertising and Marketing Costs:*

Advertising and marketing costs are expensed as incurred. We incurred \$103.1 million, \$89.5 million, and \$68.3 million in advertising and marketing costs in the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively, and these costs are included in Cost of Sales and Operating and Administrative Expenses on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

Advertising and marketing costs of \$65.8 million, \$53.7 million, and \$38.3 million were included in Cost of Sales in the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. This includes certain advertising and marketing costs incurred by our Education Services business to fulfill performance obligations from contracts with educational institutions.

Advertising and marketing costs of \$37.3 million, \$35.8 million, and \$30.0 million were included in Operating and Administrative Expenses in the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

#### *Technology, Property, and Equipment:*

Technology, property, and equipment is recorded at cost. Major renewals and improvements are capitalized, while maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.

Technology, property and equipment is depreciated using the straight-line method based upon the following estimated useful lives: Computer Software – 3 to 10 years, Computer Hardware – 3 to 5 years; Buildings and Leasehold Improvements – the lesser of the estimated useful life of the asset up to 40 years or the duration of the lease; Furniture, Fixtures, and Warehouse Equipment – 5 to 10 years.

Costs incurred for computer software internally developed or obtained for internal use are capitalized during the application development stage and expensed as incurred during the preliminary project and post-implementation stages. Costs incurred during the application development stage include costs of materials, services and payroll and payroll-related costs for employees who are directly associated with the software project. Such costs are amortized over the expected useful life of the related software, which is generally 3 to 5 years. Costs related to the investment in our Enterprise Resource Planning and related systems are amortized over an expected useful life of 10 years. Maintenance, training, and upgrade costs that do not result in additional functionality are expensed as incurred.

#### *Allocation of Acquisition Purchase Price to Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed:*

In connection with acquisitions, we allocate the cost of the acquisition to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed based on the estimates of fair value for such items, including intangible assets and technology acquired. The excess of the purchase consideration over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. The determination of the acquisition date fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed required us to make significant estimates and assumptions, such as projected revenues and related growth rates, forecasted operating cash flows, customer attrition rates, obsolescence rates of developed technology, and discount rates. We may use a third-party valuation consultant to assist in the determination of such estimates.

#### *Goodwill and Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets:*

Goodwill represents the excess of the aggregate of the following: (1) consideration transferred, (2) the fair value of any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree, and (3) if the business combination is achieved in stages, the acquisition-date fair value of our previously held equity interest in the acquiree over the net of the acquisition-date amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed.

Indefinite-lived intangible assets primarily consist of brands and trademarks, and publishing rights and are typically characterized by intellectual property with a long and well-established revenue stream resulting from strong and well-established imprint/brand recognition in the market.

We use the acquisition method of accounting for all business combinations and do not amortize goodwill or intangible assets with indefinite useful lives. Goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are tested for possible impairment annually during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired.

#### *Intangible Assets with Definite Lives and Other Long-Lived Assets:*

Definite-lived intangible assets principally consist of content and publishing rights, customer relationships, brands and trademarks, developed technology and non-compete agreements and are amortized over their estimated useful lives. The most significant factors in determining the estimated lives of these intangibles are the history and longevity of the brands, trademarks, and content and publication rights and developed technology acquired combined with the strength and pattern of projected cash flows.

Intangible assets with definite lives as of April 30, 2020, are amortized on a straight line basis over the following weighted average estimated useful lives: content and publishing rights – 34 years, customer relationships – 16 years, brands and trademarks – 13 years, developed technology – 7 years, and non-compete agreements – 5 years.

Assets with definite lives are evaluated for impairment upon a significant change in the operating or macroeconomic environment. In these circumstances, if an evaluation of the projected undiscounted cash flows indicates impairment, the asset is written down to its estimated fair value based on the discounted future cash flows.

#### *Derivative Financial Instruments:*

From time to time, we enter into foreign exchange forward and interest rate swap contracts as a hedge against foreign currency asset and liability commitments, changes in interest rates, and anticipated transaction exposures, including intercompany purchases. All derivatives are recognized as assets or liabilities and measured at fair value. Derivatives that are not determined to be effective hedges are adjusted to fair value with a corresponding adjustment to earnings. We do not use financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

#### *Foreign Currency Gains/Losses:*

We maintain operations in many non-U.S. locations. Assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars using end-of-period exchange rates and revenues and expenses are translated into U.S. dollars using weighted average rates. Our significant investments in non-U.S. businesses are exposed to foreign currency risk. Foreign currency translation adjustments are reported as a separate component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss within Shareholders' Equity. Foreign currency transaction gains or losses are recognized on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income as incurred.

### *Stock-Based Compensation:*

We recognize stock-based compensation expense based on the fair value of the stock-based awards on the grant date, reduced by an estimate for future forfeited awards. As such, stock-based compensation expense is only recognized for those awards that are expected to ultimately vest. The fair value of stock-based awards is recognized in net income generally on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. The grant date fair value for stock options is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The determination of the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes model include the expected life of an option, the expected volatility of our common stock over the estimated life of the option, a risk-free interest rate, and the expected dividend yield. Judgment was also required in estimating the amount of stock-based awards that may be forfeited. Stock-based compensation expense associated with performance-based stock awards is based on actual financial results for targets established three years in advance. The cumulative effect on current and prior periods of a change in the estimated number of performance share awards, or estimated forfeiture rate, is recognized as an adjustment to earnings in the period of the revision. If actual results differ significantly from estimates, our stock based compensation expense and Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income could be impacted.

### *Recently Adopted Accounting Standards*

#### *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09 which requires entities to recognize revenues when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to customers at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the standard requires disclosure of the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. We adopted ASU 2014-09, and all related amendments, which established ASC Topic 606 (the "new revenue standard"), effective as of May 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective method. The adoption of the new revenue standard did not have a material impact to our consolidated revenues, financial position, or results of operations. Upon adoption, we recorded an immaterial net increase to opening retained earnings resulting from the change in timing of when certain components of our revenue are recognized as required under the new revenue standard as compared to historical policies.

The impact of the adoption of the new revenue standard was not material to our Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income for the year ended April 30, 2019; therefore, we have omitted the disclosure that summarizes the effect of the revenue recognition standard by line item on our Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

#### *Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02 "Income Statement—Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income," which allows a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. We adopted ASU 2018-02 on May 1, 2019. We did not elect to reclassify the income tax effects from comprehensive income to retained earnings for the stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. Our policy for releasing the income tax effects from accumulated other comprehensive income is to release when the corresponding pretax accumulated other comprehensive income items are reclassified to earnings.

#### *Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities," to simplify and improve the application and financial reporting of hedge accounting. Subsequently, in November 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-16, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Inclusion of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) Overnight Index Swap (OIS) Rate as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes". ASU 2017-12 eases the requirements for measuring and reporting hedge ineffectiveness and clarifies that changes in the fair value of hedging instruments for cash flow, net investment, and fair value hedges should be reflected in the same income statement line item as the earnings effect of the hedged item. The guidance also permits entities to designate specific components in cash flow and interest rate hedges as the hedged risk, instead of using total cash flows. ASU 2018-16 allows the use of the OIS rate based on the SOFR as a U.S. benchmark interest rate for hedge accounting purposes. We adopted ASU 2017-12, 2018-06 and 2019-04, for those portions related to ASU 2017-02, on May 1, 2019 and there was no impact to our consolidated financial statements at the date of adoption.

## Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)". Subsequently, the FASB issued in March 2019, ASU 2019-01, "Leases (Topic 842): Codification Improvements", in December 2018 ASU 2018-20, "Leases (Topic 842): Narrow Scope Improvements for Lessors", and in July 2018 the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, "Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements" and ASU 2018-10, "Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases". ASU 2016-02 requires an entity to recognize a right-of-use asset ("ROU") and lease liability for all leases with terms of more than 12 months and provide enhanced disclosures. Recognition, measurement, and presentation of expenses depends on classification as a finance or operating lease. Similar modifications have been made to lessor accounting in-line with revenue recognition guidance.

The new standard provides a number of optional practical expedients in transition. We elected the practical expedients to forgo a reassessment of (1) whether any expired or existing contracts are or contain leases, (2) the lease classification for any expired or existing leases, and (3) initial direct costs. We did not elect the practical expedient allowing the use-of-hindsight which would have required us to reassess the lease term of our leases based on all facts and circumstances through the effective date. In addition, we did not elect the practical expedient pertaining to land easements.

In addition, the new standard provides as a practical expedient, certain policy elections for ongoing lease accounting which we elected at the date of adoption and included the following, (i) to not separate nonlease components from the associated lease component if certain conditions are met, and (ii) to not recognize ROU assets and lease liabilities for leases that qualify as short-term.

A modified retrospective transition approach was required, applying the standard to all leases existing at the date of initial application. A company could choose to use either (1) its effective date or (2) the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements as of its date of initial application. We adopted the new standard on May 1, 2019 and used the effective date as the date of initial application. Accordingly, previously reported financial information was not updated, and the disclosures required under the new standard will not be provided for dates and periods before May 1, 2019.

At adoption, we recognized operating lease liabilities of \$178 million based on the present value of the remaining minimum rental payments for existing operating leases and ROU assets of \$142 million on our Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. The difference between the ROU assets and operating lease liabilities represents the existing deferred rent liabilities, prepaid rent balances, and applicable restructuring liabilities, which were reclassified upon adoption to reduce the measurement of the ROU assets. The adoption of the standard did not have an impact on our Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Equity, Consolidated Statement of (Loss) Income or Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow. See Note 12, "Operating Leases", for further details on our operating leases.

## Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): "Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment", which simplifies the measurement of a potential goodwill impairment charge by eliminating the requirement to calculate an implied fair value of the goodwill based on the fair value of a reporting unit's other assets and liabilities. The new guidance eliminates the implied fair value method and instead measures a potential impairment charge based on the excess of a reporting unit's carrying value compared to its fair value. The impairment charge cannot exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. The standard is effective for us on May 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted. We early adopted ASU 2017-04 during the three months ended April 30, 2020. See Note 11, "Goodwill and Intangible Assets," for further details on the impairment charges we recorded during the three months ended April 30, 2020.

## *Recently Issued Accounting Standards*

### Reference Rate Reform

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, "Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848), Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting." This ASU provides optional guidance for a limited period of time to ease the burden in accounting for (or recognizing the effects of) reference rate reform on financial reporting. This would apply to companies meeting certain criteria that have contracts, hedging relationships and other transactions that reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued because of reference rate reform. This standard is effective for us as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. We are currently assessing the impact the new guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

## Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, "Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes." This ASU is intended to simplify various aspects related to accounting for income taxes, eliminates certain exceptions within Topic 740, "Income Taxes" and clarifies certain aspects of the current guidance to promote consistent application. The standard is effective for us on May 1, 2021, and early adoption is permitted in any interim period for which financial statements have not yet been issued. We are currently assessing the impact the new guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

## Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software: Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That is a Service Contract

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, "Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That is a Service Contract." ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The standard is effective for us on May 1, 2020, and interim periods within that fiscal year, with early adoption permitted. This ASU may be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to all implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption. We will adopt the new standard on May 1, 2020 prospectively to all implementation costs that will be incurred on or after the date of adoption. The impact will be based on future implementation costs for cloud computing arrangements, which we currently do not expect to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

## Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-14, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits-Defined Benefit Plans-General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans." ASU 2018-14 removes certain disclosures that are not considered cost beneficial, clarifies certain required disclosures and added additional disclosures. The standard is effective for us on May 1, 2021, with early adoption permitted. The amendments in ASU 2018-14 would need to be applied on a retrospective basis. We are currently assessing the impact the new guidance will have on our disclosures.

## Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement." ASU 2018-13 removes, modifies and added disclosures. The standard is effective for us on May 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted. Certain disclosures in ASU 2018-13 would need to be applied on a retrospective basis and others on a prospective basis. We will adopt the new standard on May 1, 2020. We do not believe that the adoption of ASU 2018-13 will have an impact on our consolidated financial statements with the exception of new and expanded disclosures.

## Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, "Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326), Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments." Subsequently, in May 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-05 - "Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief", in April 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-04, "Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments," in November 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-19, "Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses," in November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-11, "Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses," and in February 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-02, "Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326) and Leases (Topic 842)—Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 119 and Update to SEC Section on Effective Date Related to Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) (SEC Update)". ASU 2016-13 requires entities to measure all expected credit losses for most financial assets held at the reporting date based on an expected loss model which includes historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. Entities will now use forward-looking information to better form their credit loss estimates. ASU 2016-13 also requires enhanced disclosures to help financial statement users better understand significant estimates and judgments used in estimating credit losses. ASU 2016-13, ASU 2019-05, ASU 2019-04, ASU 2018-19, ASU 2019-11 and ASU 2020-02 are effective for us on May 1, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal periods, with early adoption permitted.

We will adopt the new standard on May 1, 2020. Based on financial instruments currently held by us, the adoption of ASU 2016-13 will primarily impact our trade receivables, specifically our allowance for doubtful accounts. We haven't completed our analysis, however, due to the historical, current and expected credit quality of our customers, we do not expect the adoption of ASU 2016-13 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial results.

### Note 3 — Revenue Recognition, Contracts with Customers

#### *Disaggregation of Revenue*

The following tables present our revenue from contracts with customers disaggregated by segment and product type.

	Years Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Research Publishing &amp; Platforms:</b>			
Research Publishing	\$ 908,952	\$ 903,249	\$ 903,950
Research Platforms	39,887	35,968	32,907
<b>Total Research Publishing &amp; Platforms</b>	<u>948,839</u>	<u>939,217</u>	<u>936,857</u>
<b>Academic &amp; Professional Learning:</b>			
Education Publishing	352,188	372,018	401,607
Professional Learning	298,601	331,285	338,508
<b>Total Academic &amp; Professional Learning</b>	<u>650,789</u>	<u>703,303</u>	<u>740,115</u>
<b>Education Services:</b>			
Education Services	214,376	157,549	119,131
mhthree	17,479	—	—
<b>Total Education Services</b>	<u>231,855</u>	<u>157,549</u>	<u>119,131</u>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<u>\$ 1,831,483</u>	<u>\$ 1,800,069</u>	<u>\$ 1,796,103</u>

#### *Description of Revenue Generating Activities*

Refer to Part I, Item 1, "Business" for a description of our business and our reportable segments.

#### **Research Publishing & Platforms Segment**

Research Publishing & Platforms revenue by product type are Research Publishing and Research Platforms.

#### *Research Publishing*

Research Publishing generates the majority of its revenue from contracts with its customers for the following revenue streams:

- Journal Subscriptions;
- Licensing, Reprints, Backfiles and Other; and
- Open Access and Comprehensive Agreements.

#### *Journal Subscriptions*

Journal subscription contracts are negotiated by us directly with customers or their subscription agents. Subscription periods typically cover calendar years. In a typical journal subscription sale, there is a written agreement between us and our customer that cover multiple years. However, we typically account for these agreements as one-year contracts because our enforceable rights under the agreements are subject to an annual confirmation and negotiation process with the customer.

In journal subscriptions, there are generally two performance obligations; a functional intellectual property license with a stand-ready promise to provide access to new content for one year, which includes online hosting of the content; and a functional intellectual property perpetual license for access to historical journal content, which also includes online hosting of the content. The transaction price consists of fixed consideration. Subscription revenue is generally collected in advance.

We allocate revenue to the stand-ready promise to provide access to new content for one year based on its observable standalone selling price which is generally the contractually stated price and the revenue for new content is recognized over one year as we have a continuous stand-ready obligation to provide the right of access to additional intellectual property. The allocation of revenue to the perpetual licenses for access to historical journal content is done using the expected cost plus a margin approach as permitted by the revenue standard. Revenue is recognized at the point in time when access to historical content is initially granted.

#### *Licensing, Reprints, Backfiles and Other*

Within licensing, the revenue derived from these contracts is primarily comprised of advance payments, including minimum guarantees and sales- or usage-based royalty agreements. Our intellectual property is considered to be functional intellectual property. Due to the stand-ready promise to provide updates during the subscription period, which is generally an annual period, revenue for the minimum guarantee is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. For our sales-or usage-based royalty agreements, we recognize revenue in the period of usage based on the amounts earned. We record revenue under these arrangements for the amounts due and not yet reported to us based on estimates of the sales or usage of these customers and pursuant to the terms of the contracts. We also have certain licenses whereby we receive a non-refundable minimum guarantee against a volume-based royalty throughout the term of the agreement. We recognize volume-based royalty income only when cumulative consideration exceeds the minimum guarantee.

Reprints contracts generally contain a single performance obligation which is the delivery of printed articles. Revenue is recognized at the time of delivery of the printed articles.

For Backfiles, the performance obligation is the granting of a functional intellectual property license. Revenue is recognized at the time the functional intellectual property license is granted.

Other includes our Article Select offering, whereby we have a single performance obligation to our customers to give access to an article through the purchase of a token. The customer redeems the token for access to the article for a 24-hour period. The customer purchases the tokens with an upfront cash payment. Revenue is recognized when access to the article is provided.

#### *Open Access and Comprehensive Agreements*

Under the Author-Funded Access model, we have a signed contract with the customer that contains enforceable rights. The Author-Funded Access model in a typical model includes an over-time single performance obligation that combines a promise to host the customer's content on our open access platform, and a promise to provide an APC at a discount to eligible users who are defined in the contract, in exchange for an upfront payment. Enforceable right to payment occurs over time as we fulfill our obligation to provide a discount to eligible users, as defined, on future APCs. Therefore, the upfront payment is recorded as a contract liability and revenue is recognized over time.

In January 2019, Wiley announced a new contractual arrangement in support of Open Access, a countrywide partnership agreement with Projekt DEAL, a representative of nearly 700 academic institutions in Germany. This transformative three-year agreement provides all Projekt DEAL institutions with access to read Wiley's academic journals back to the year 1997, and researchers at Projekt DEAL institutions can publish articles open access in Wiley's journals. The partnership will better support institutions and researchers in advancing open science, driving discovery, and developing and disseminating knowledge. Projekt DEAL includes multiple performance obligations, which include a stand-ready promise to provide access to new content, perpetual license for access to historical journal content and accepting articles to be hosted on our open access platform. We are compensated primarily through a fee per article published and a consolidated access fee. The consideration for Projekt DEAL consists of fixed and variable consideration. We allocated the total consideration to the fixed and variable components based on stand-alone selling prices for each performance obligation.

#### *Research Platforms*

Atypen contracts typically include a single performance obligation for the implementation and hosting subscription services. The transaction price is fixed which may include price escalators that are fixed increases per year, and therefore, revenue is recognized upon the initiation of the subscription period and straight-lined over the contract period. The duration of these contracts is generally multi-year ranging from 2-5 years.

## **Academic & Professional Learning**

Academic & Professional Learning revenue by product type are Education Publishing and Professional Learning.

### ***Education Publishing***

Education Publishing generates the majority of its revenue from contracts with its customers for the following revenue streams:

- Education and STM Publishing;
- Digital Courseware;
- Test Preparation and Certification; and
- Licensing and Other

*Education Publishing and STM (Scientific, Technical and Medical) Publishing within Education Publishing and Professional Publishing within Professional Learning product type below*

Our performance obligations as it relates to Education, STM and Professional Publishing are primarily book products delivered in both print and digital form which could include a single or multiple performance obligations based on the number of print or digital books purchased which are represented by an International Standard Book Number ("ISBN's"), with each ISBN representing a performance obligation. Each ISBN has an observable stand-alone selling price since Wiley sells the books separately.

This revenue stream also includes variable consideration as it relates to discounts and returns for both print and digital books. Discounts are identifiable by performance obligation and therefore are applied at the point of sale by performance obligation. The process that we use to determine our sales returns and the related reserve provision charged against revenue is based on applying an estimated return rate to current year returnable print book sales. This rate is based upon an analysis of actual historical return experience in the various markets and geographic regions in which we do business. We collect, maintain and analyze significant amounts of sales returns data for large volumes of homogeneous transactions. This allows us to make reasonable estimates of the amount of future returns. All available data is utilized to identify the returns by market and to which fiscal year the sales returns apply. This enables management to track the returns in detail and identify and react to trends occurring in the marketplace, with the objective of being able to make the most informed judgments possible in setting reserve rates. Associated with the estimated sales return reserves, we also include a related reduction in inventory and royalty costs as a result of the expected returns.

As it relates to print and digital books within the Education, STM, and Professional Publishing, revenue is recognized at the point when control of product transfers, which for print is upon shipment or for digital when fulfillment of the products has been rendered.

### ***Digital Courseware***

Courseware customers purchase access codes to utilize the product. This could include a single or multiple performance obligations based on the number of course ISBN's purchased. Revenue is recognized when the access codes are activated and then over the applicable semester term such product relates to.

### ***Test Preparation and Certification***

Test Preparation and Certification contracts are generally three-year agreements. This revenue stream includes multiple performance obligations as it relates to the on-line and printed course materials, including such items as textbooks, e-books, video lectures, flashcards, study guides and test banks. The transaction price is fixed; however, discounts are offered and returns of certain products are allowed. We allocate revenue to each performance obligation based on its standalone selling price. Depending on the performance obligation, revenue is recognized at the time the product is delivered and control has passed to the customer or over time due to our stand-ready obligation to provide updates to the customer.

### ***Licensing and Other***

Revenue derived from our licensing contracts is primarily comprised of advance payments and sales- or usage-based royalties. Revenue for advance payments is recognized at the point in time that the functional intellectual property license is granted. For sales- or usage- based royalties, we record revenue under these arrangements for the amounts due and not yet reported to us based on estimates of the sales or usage of these customers and pursuant to the terms of the contracts.



## ***Professional Learning***

Professional Learning generates the majority of its revenue from contracts with its customers for the following revenue streams:

- Professional Publishing, which is described above;
- Licensing and Other, which is described above;
- Corporate Training - Professional Assessment; and
- Corporate Training - Corporate Learning

### ***Corporate Training - Professional Assessment***

Professional Assessment through our authorized distributor network includes multiple performance obligations. This includes a performance obligation that includes an annual membership which includes the right to purchase products and services, access to the platform, support and training. This performance obligation is recognized over time since we have an obligation to stand-ready for the customer's use of the services. In addition, there are performance obligations for the assessments and related products or services which are recognized at a point in time when the assessment, product or service is provided or delivered. The transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation based on its observable standalone selling price.

In addition, as it relates to Professional Assessment customers' unexercised rights for situations where we have received a nonrefundable payment for a customer to receive an assessment and the customer is not expected to exercise such right, we will recognize such "breakage" amounts as revenue in proportion to the pattern of rights exercised by the customer which is generally one year.

### ***Corporate Training - Corporate Learning***

The transaction price consists of fixed consideration that is determined at the beginning of each year and received at the same time. Within Corporate Learning there are multiple performance obligations which includes the licenses to learning content and the learning application. Revenue is recognized over time as we have a continuous obligation to provide the right of access to the intellectual property which includes the licenses and learning applications.

## **Education Services**

Education Services revenue by product type are Education Services and mthree.

### ***Education Services***

Revenue is primarily derived from pre-negotiated contracts with institutions that provide for a share of tuition generated from students who enroll in a program. The duration of Education Services contracts are generally multi-year agreements ranging from a period of 7-10 years, with some having optional renewal periods. These optional renewal periods are not a material right and are not considered a separate performance obligation.

Education Services includes a single performance obligation for the services provided because of the integrated technology and services our institutional clients need to attract, enroll, educate and support students. Consideration is variable since it is based on the number of students enrolled in a program. We begin to recognize revenue at the start of the delivery of the class within a semester, which is also when the variable consideration contingency is resolved.

### ***mthree***

mthree includes a performance obligation for the services provided which is recognized over the period of time the services are provided to its customers.

## ***Accounts Receivable, net and Contract Liability Balances***

When consideration is received, or such consideration is unconditionally due, from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a contract, a contract liability is recorded. Contract liabilities are recognized as revenue when, or as, control of the products or services are transferred to the customer and all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

The following table provides information about receivables and contract liabilities from contracts with customers.

	April 30, 2020	April 30, 2019	Increase/ (Decrease)
Balances from contracts with customers:			
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 309,384	\$ 306,631	\$ 2,753
Contract liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	520,214	519,129	1,085
Contract liabilities (included in Other Long-Term Liabilities)	\$ 14,949	\$ 10,722	\$ 4,227

<sup>(1)</sup> The sales return reserve recorded in Contract Liabilities is \$32.8 million and \$25.9 million as of April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019, respectively.

For the year ended April 30, 2020, we estimate that we recognized as revenue substantially all of the current contract liability at April 30, 2019.

The increase to contract liabilities in fiscal year 2020 was primarily driven by renewals of journal subscription agreements, as well as open access and comprehensive agreements, partially offset by revenue earned on journal subscriptions and open access and comprehensive agreements and the negative impact of foreign exchange. The acquisitions during the year ended April 30, 2020 did not have a material impact on the change in our contract liability balances during fiscal year 2020.

#### ***Remaining Performance Obligations included in Contract Liability***

As of April 30, 2020, the aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated to the remaining performance obligations is approximately \$535.2 million, which included the sales return reserve of \$32.8 million. Excluding the sales return reserve, we expect that approximately \$487.5 million will be recognized in the next twelve months with the remaining \$14.9 million to be recognized thereafter.

#### ***Assets Recognized for the Costs to Fulfill a Contract***

Costs to fulfill a contract are directly related to a contract that will be used to satisfy a performance obligation in the future and are expected to be recovered. These costs are amortized on a systematic basis that is consistent with the transfer to the customer of the goods or services to which the asset relates. These types of costs are incurred in the following revenue streams, (1) Research Platforms and (2) Education Services.

Our assets associated with incremental costs to fulfill a contract were \$11.5 million and \$8.9 million at April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and are included within Other Non-Current Assets on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. We recorded amortization expense of \$4.2 million and \$2.6 million during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, related to these assets within Cost of Sales on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

Sales and value-added taxes are excluded from revenues. Shipping and handling costs, which are primarily incurred within the Academic & Professional Learning segment, occur before the transfer of control of the related goods. Therefore, in accordance with the revenue standard, it is not considered a promised service to the customer and would be considered a cost to fulfill our promise to transfer the goods. Costs incurred for third party shipping and handling are primarily reflected in Operating and Administrative Expenses on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. We incurred \$28.8 million, \$32.7 million, and \$33.7 million in shipping and handling costs in the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018 respectively.

## Note 4 – Acquisitions

### Fiscal Year 2020

Pro forma financial information related to these acquisitions has not been provided as it is not material to our consolidated results of operations.

mtreee

On January 1, 2020, we completed the acquisition of 100% of the outstanding stock of mthree. mthree is a rapidly growing education services provider that addresses the IT skills gap by finding, training and placing job-ready technology talent in roles with leading corporations worldwide. Its results of operations are included in our Education Services segment.

The preliminary fair value of the consideration transferred at the acquisition date was \$128.6 million (£97.5 million) which included \$122.2 million of cash and \$6.4 million of additional consideration to be paid after the acquisition date. We financed the payment of the cash consideration primarily through borrowings under our Amended and Restated RCA (as defined below in Note 14, “Debt and Available Credit Facilities”) and using cash on hand. The fair value of the cash consideration transferred including those amounts paid after the acquisition date, net of \$2.2 million of cash acquired was approximately \$126.4 million.

At the time of the acquisition, Wiley entered into agreements with certain employees of mthree who will remain employees after the acquisition. Cash payments will be made based on reaching certain revenue and EBITDA targets in each year over a four-year period. Such payments are subject to continuing employment and would therefore be considered compensation expense for services provided subsequent to the acquisition. Such expense would be recognized when it becomes probable that the targets will be achieved.

The mthree acquisition was accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. The excess purchase price over identifiable net tangible and intangible assets has been recorded to Goodwill in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of April 30, 2020. The fair value assessed for the majority of the tangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed equaled their carrying value. Goodwill represents synergies and economies of scale expected from the combination of services. We recorded the preliminary fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed on the acquisition date. None of the goodwill will be deductible for tax purposes. The acquisition related costs to acquire mthree were expensed when incurred and were approximately \$1.3 million. Such costs were primarily allocated to the Education Services segment and are reflected in Operating and Administrative Expenses on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income in the year ended April 30, 2020.

mtreee’s revenue and operating loss included in our Education Services segment results for the year ended April 30, 2020 was \$17.5 million and \$1.7 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes the preliminary consideration transferred to acquire mthree and the preliminary allocation of the purchase price among the assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

	<b>Preliminary Allocation</b>
Total cash consideration transferred	\$ 122,242
<b>Assets:</b>	
Current Assets	8,750
Technology, Property and Equipment, net	484
Intangible Assets, net	56,836
Goodwill	82,561
Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets	3,710
Total Assets	<u>\$ 152,341</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>	
Current Liabilities	14,380
Deferred Income Tax Liabilities	12,722
Operating Lease Liabilities	2,692
Other Long-Term Liabilities	305
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 30,099</u>

The following table summarizes the identifiable intangible assets acquired and their weighted-average useful life at the date of acquisition.

	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Useful Life (in Years)</b>
Customer Relationships	\$ 48,792	12
Trademarks	6,725	10
Content	1,319	4
Total	<u>\$ 56,836</u>	

The allocation of the total consideration transferred to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed is preliminary, and could be revised as a result of additional information obtained due to the finalization of the third-party valuation report, leases and related commitments, tax related matters and contingencies and certain assets and liabilities, including receivables and payables, but such amounts will be finalized within the measurement period, which will not exceed one year from the acquisition date.

Zyante Inc.

On July 1, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Zyante Inc. (“zyBooks”), a leading provider of computer science and STEM education courseware. The results of operations of zyBooks is included in our Academic & Professional Learning segment results. The fair value of the consideration transferred at the acquisition date was \$57.1 million which included \$55.9 million of cash and \$1.2 million of additional consideration to be paid after the acquisition date, inclusive of purchase price adjustments which were finalized in the three months ended January 31, 2020. The fair value of the cash consideration transferred including those amounts paid after the acquisition date, net of \$1.8 million of cash acquired was approximately \$54.7 million.

The zyBooks acquisition was accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. The excess purchase price over identifiable net tangible and intangible assets has been recorded to Goodwill in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of April 30, 2020. The fair value assessed for the majority of the tangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed equaled their carrying value. Goodwill represents synergies and economies of scale expected from the combination of services. Goodwill has been allocated to the Academic & Professional Learning segment. None of the goodwill will be deductible for tax purposes. zyBooks revenue included in our Academic & Professional Learning segment results for the year ended April 30, 2020 was \$13.5 million.

The following table summarizes the consideration transferred to acquire zyBooks and the allocation of the purchase price among the assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

	<b>Final Allocation</b>
Total cash consideration transferred	\$ 55,939
<b>Assets:</b>	
Current Assets	2,280
Technology, Property and Equipment, net	28
Intangible Assets, net	24,500
Goodwill	36,903
Total Assets	<u>\$ 63,711</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>	
Current Liabilities	2,581
Deferred Income Tax Liabilities	5,191
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 7,772</u>

The following table summarizes the identifiable intangible assets acquired and their weighted-average useful life at the date of acquisition.

	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Useful Life (in Years)</b>
Developed Technology	\$ 10,400	7
Customer Relationships	6,800	10
Content	4,400	10
Trademarks	2,900	10
Total	<u>\$ 24,500</u>	

The allocation of the consideration transferred to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed is final.

#### Other Acquisitions

The preliminary fair value of cash consideration transferred during the year ended April 30, 2020 for all other acquisitions was approximately \$48.5 million. These other acquisitions were accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting as of their respective acquisition dates. The excess purchase price over identifiable net tangible and intangible assets of \$27.9 million has been recorded to Goodwill in our Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as of April 30, 2020, and \$27.7 million of intangible assets subject to amortization have been recorded, including customer relationships, developed technology and content that are being amortized over estimated weighted average useful lives of 8, 5 and 10, respectively. The fair value assessed for the majority of the tangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed equaled their carrying value. Goodwill represents synergies and economies of scale expected from the combination of services. Goodwill of \$8.5 million has been allocated to the Academic & Professional Learning segment, and \$19.4 million has been allocated to the Research Publishing & Platforms segment. The revenue for the year ended April 30, 2020 related to these other acquisitions was approximately \$9.7 million.

On April 1, 2020, we completed the acquisition of Bio-Rad Laboratories Inc.'s Informatics products including the company's spectroscopy software and spectral databases ("Informatics"). The results of Informatics are included in our Research Publishing & Platforms segment results.

On March 2, 2020, we completed the acquisition of Madgex Holdings Limited ("Madgex"), a market-leading provider of advanced job board software and career center services. The results of Madgex are included in our Research Publishing & Platforms segment results.

The allocation of the total consideration transferred to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed for Informatics and Madgex is preliminary, and could be revised as a result of additional information obtained due to the finalization of the third-party valuation report, leases and related commitments, tax related matters and contingencies and certain assets and liabilities, including receivables and payables, but such amounts will be finalized within the measurement period, which will not exceed one year from the acquisition dates.

On May 31, 2019, we completed the acquisition of certain assets of Knewton, Inc. ("Knewton"). Knewton is a provider of affordable courseware and adaptive learning technology. The results of Knewton are included in our Academic & Professional Learning segment results. The allocation of the consideration transferred to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed for Knewton is final.

We also completed the acquisition of two immaterial businesses, which are included in our Research Publishing & Platforms segment, one immaterial business included in our Academic & Professional Learning segment results and one immaterial business in our Education Services business.

## ***Fiscal Year 2019***

### **The Learning House, Inc.**

On November 1, 2018, we completed the acquisition of 100% of the outstanding stock of The Learning House, Inc. ("Learning House") a diversified education services provider. The results of operations of Learning House are included in our Education Services segment. Headquartered in Louisville, KY, Learning House provides online program management services including graduate and undergraduate programs; short courses, boot camps, and other skills training and credentialing for students and professionals; pathway services for international students; professional development services for teachers; and learning solutions for corporate clients. The combination of Learning House and Wiley Education Services creates a leading provider of tech-enabled education services for colleges and universities.

The fair value of the consideration transferred was \$201.3 million which included \$200.7 million of cash and \$0.6 million of warrants, inclusive of purchase price adjustments which were finalized in the three months ended April 30, 2019. We financed the payment of the cash consideration through borrowings under our RCA (as defined below in Note 14, "Debt and Available Credit Facilities"). The warrants were classified as equity and allow the holder to purchase 400,000 shares of our Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$90.00, subject to adjustments. The term of the warrants is three years, expiring on November 1, 2021. The fair value of the warrants was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The final fair value of the cash consideration transferred, net of \$10.3 million of cash acquired was \$190.4 million.

The transaction was accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. We recorded the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed on the acquisition date, all of which are included in the Education Services segment. None of the goodwill is deductible for tax purposes. The allocation of the consideration transferred to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed is final.

The following table summarizes the consideration transferred to acquire Learning House and the allocation of the purchase price among the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed.

	<b>Final Allocation</b>
Total consideration transferred	\$ 201,274
<b>Assets:</b>	
Current Assets	20,353
Technology, Property and Equipment, net	343
Intangible Assets, net	109,548
Goodwill	110,966
Other Non-Current Assets	5,025
Total Assets	<u>\$ 246,235</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>	
Current Liabilities	16,999
Deferred Income Tax Liabilities	26,778
Other Long-Term Liabilities	1,184
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 44,961</u>

The following table summarizes the identifiable intangible assets acquired and their weighted-average useful life at the date of acquisition.

	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Useful Life (in Years)</b>
Customer Relationships	\$ 103,850	15
Course Content	5,698	4
Total	<u>\$ 109,548</u>	

Learning House's revenue and operating loss included in our Education Services segment results for the year ended April 30, 2019 was \$31.5 million and \$8.0 million, respectively.

Pro forma financial information related to this acquisition has not been provided as it is not material to our consolidated results of operations.

## Note 5 – Reconciliation of Weighted Average Shares Outstanding

A reconciliation of the shares used in the computation of earnings per share for the years ended April 30 follows:

	2020	2019	2018
Weighted average shares outstanding	56,224	57,240	57,181
Less: Unvested restricted shares	(15)	(48)	(138)
<b>Shares used for basic (loss) earnings per share</b>	<b>56,209</b>	<b>57,192</b>	<b>57,043</b>
Dilutive effect of stock options and other stock awards	—	648	845
<b>Shares used for diluted (loss) earnings per share</b>	<b>56,209</b>	<b>57,840</b>	<b>57,888</b>

In calculating diluted net loss per common share for the year ended April 30, 2020, our diluted weighted average number of common shares outstanding excludes the effect of unvested restricted stock units and other stock awards as the effect was anti-dilutive. This occurs when a U.S. GAAP net loss is reported and the effect of using dilutive shares is antidilutive.

Since their inclusion in the calculation of diluted (loss) earnings per share would have been anti-dilutive, options to purchase 286,064, 260,984 and 244,590 shares of Class A Common Stock have been excluded for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

There were 519,524, none, and 26,740 restricted shares excluded in the calculation of diluted (loss) earnings per share for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

Warrants to purchase 523,529 and 242,402 shares of Class A Common Stock have been excluded in the calculation of diluted (loss) earnings per share for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. There were no warrants issued during the year ended April 30, 2018.

## Note 6 – Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss by component, net of tax, for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 were as follows:

	Foreign Currency Translation	Unamortized Retirement Costs	Interest Rate Swaps	Total
Balance at April 30, 2017	\$ (319,212)	\$ (190,502)	\$ 2,427	\$ (507,287)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	67,639	(4,979)	1,739	64,399
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	—	4,455	(1,147)	3,308
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	67,639	(524)	592	67,707
Balance at April 30, 2018	\$ (251,573)	\$ (191,026)	\$ 3,019	\$ (439,580)
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications	(60,534)	(9,422)	1,121	(68,835)
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	—	4,391	(4,714)	(323)
Total other comprehensive (loss) income	(60,534)	(5,031)	(3,593)	(69,158)
Balance at April 30, 2019	\$ (312,107)	\$ (196,057)	\$ (574)	\$ (508,738)
Other comprehensive (loss) before reclassifications	(28,596)	(36,965)	(5,988)	(71,549)
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	—	5,102	(312)	4,790
Total other comprehensive loss	(28,596)	(31,863)	(6,300)	(66,759)
Balance at April 30, 2020	\$ (340,703)	\$ (227,920)	\$ (6,874)	\$ (575,497)

For the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018, pre-tax actuarial losses included in Unamortized Retirement Costs of approximately \$6.4 million, \$5.5 million, and \$5.9 million respectively, were amortized from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss and recognized as pension and post-retirement benefit expense primarily in Operating and Administrative Expenses and Interest and Other Income on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

## Note 7 – Restructuring and Related Charges

### *Business Optimization Program*

Beginning in fiscal year 2020, we initiated a multi-year Business Optimization Program (the “Business Optimization Program”) to drive efficiency improvement and operating savings.

The following tables summarize the pre-tax restructuring charges related to this program:

	<b>2020</b>
Charges by Segment:	
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 3,546
Academic & Professional Learning	10,475
Education Services	3,774
Corporate Expenses	15,018
Total Restructuring and Related Charges	<u>\$ 32,813</u>
Charges by Activity:	
Severance and termination benefits	\$ 26,864
Operating lease right-of-use asset impairment	161
Facility related charges	3,986
Other activities	1,802
Total Restructuring and Related Charges	<u>\$ 32,813</u>

Other Activities for the year ended April 30, 2020 primarily relate to reserves and costs associated with the cessation of certain offerings, and to a lesser extent, a pension settlement, and the impairment of certain software licenses.

The following table summarizes the activity for the Business Optimization Program liability for the year ended April 30, 2020:

	<b>April 30, 2019</b>	<b>Charges</b>	<b>Payments</b>	<b>Foreign Translation &amp; Other Adjustments</b>	<b>April 30, 2020</b>
Severance and termination benefits	\$ —	\$ 26,864	\$ (9,193)	\$ (39)	\$ 17,632
Other activities	—	1,802	—	(1,372)	430
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 28,666</u>	<u>\$ (9,193)</u>	<u>\$ (1,411)</u>	<u>\$ 18,062</u>

Approximately \$16.9 million of the restructuring liability for accrued severance and termination benefits is reflected in Accrued Employment Costs and approximately \$0.7 million is reflected in Other Long-Term Liabilities in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position, as of April 30, 2020.

The amount included in Other Long-Term Liabilities that relates to severance and termination benefits is expected to be paid in the year ended April 30, 2022.

The restructuring liability as of April 30, 2020 for other activities is reflected in Other Accrued Liabilities in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

### *Restructuring and Reinvestment Program*

Beginning in the year ended April 30, 2013, we initiated a global program (the “Restructuring and Reinvestment Program”) to restructure and realign our cost base with current and anticipated future market conditions. We are targeting a majority of the expected cost savings achieved to improve margins and earnings, while the remainder will be reinvested in high-growth digital business opportunities.



The following tables summarize the pre-tax restructuring (credits) charges related to this program:

	2020	2019 <sup>(1)</sup>	2018 <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Charges Incurred to Date
<b>(Credits) Charges by Segment:</b>				
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 340	\$ 1,131	\$ 5,257	\$ 26,884
Academic & Professional Learning	(5)	1,139	8,244	42,834
Education Services	(103)	389	1,894	3,764
Corporate Expenses	(438)	459	13,171	95,940
<b>Total Restructuring and Related (Credits) Charges</b>	<b>\$ (206)</b>	<b>\$ 3,118</b>	<b>\$ 28,566</b>	<b>\$ 169,422</b>
<b>(Credits) Charges by Activity:</b>				
Severance and termination benefits	\$ (250)	\$ 1,456	\$ 27,213	\$ 116,009
Consulting and contract termination costs	(171)	526	1,815	20,984
Other activities	215	1,136	(462)	32,429
<b>Total Restructuring and Related (Credits) Charges</b>	<b>\$ (206)</b>	<b>\$ 3,118</b>	<b>\$ 28,566</b>	<b>\$ 169,422</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> As previously announced, we have changed our segment reporting structure to align with our strategic focus areas. See Note 20, "Segment Information," for more details.

Other activities for the year ended April 30, 2020 include facility related costs. Other Activities for the year ended April 30, 2019 reflect lease impairment related costs. The credits in other activities for the year ended April 30, 2018 mainly reflect changes in estimates for previously accrued restructuring charges related to facility lease reserves.

The following table summarizes the activity for the Restructuring and Reinvestment Program liability for the year ended April 30, 2020:

	April 30, 2019	(Credits)	Payments	Adoption of New Lease Standard <sup>(1)</sup>	Foreign Translation & Other Adjustments	April 30, 2020
Severance and termination benefits	\$ 4,887	\$ (250)	\$ (3,238)	\$ —	\$ (39)	\$ 1,360
Consulting and contract termination costs	303	(171)	(132)	—	—	—
Other activities	2,544	—	—	(2,270)	(44)	230
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 7,734</b>	<b>\$ (421)</b>	<b>\$ (3,370)</b>	<b>\$ (2,270)</b>	<b>\$ (83)</b>	<b>\$ 1,590</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards," and Note 12, "Operating Leases" for more information related to the adoption of the new lease standard.

The restructuring liability as of April 30, 2020 for accrued severance and termination benefits is reflected in Accrued Employment Costs in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

The restructuring liability as of April 30, 2020 for other activities are reflected in Other Long-Term Liabilities in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and mainly relate to facility relocation and lease impairment related costs. The amount included in Other Long-Term Liabilities is expected to be paid in the year ended April 30, 2022.

We currently do not anticipate any further material charges related to the Restructuring and Reinvestment Program.

## Note 8 – Inventories

Inventories, net consisted of the following at April 30:

	2020	2019
Finished Goods	\$ 36,014	\$ 33,736
Work-in-Process	1,398	2,094
Paper and Other Materials	331	373
Total Inventories Before Estimated Sales Returns and LIFO Reserve	37,743	36,203
Inventory Value of Estimated Sales Returns	8,686	3,739
LIFO Reserve	(2,815)	(4,360)
Total Inventories	<u>\$ 43,614</u>	<u>\$ 35,582</u>

See Note 2, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards,” under the caption “Sales Return Reserves,” for a discussion of the Inventory Value of Estimated Sales Returns.

Finished Goods not recorded at LIFO have been recorded at the lower of cost or market, which resulted in a reduction of \$16.1 million and \$15.8 million as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

## Note 9 – Product Development Assets

Product development assets consisted of the following at April 30:

	2020	2019
Book Composition Costs	\$ 18,744	\$ 19,197
Software Costs	28,995	38,048
Content Development Costs	5,904	5,225
Total	<u>\$ 53,643</u>	<u>\$ 62,470</u>

Product development assets include \$4.9 million and \$4.3 million of work-in-process as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, mainly for book composition costs.

Product development assets are net of accumulated amortization of \$244.1 million and \$236.5 million as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

## Note 10 – Technology, Property and Equipment

Technology, property and equipment, net consisted of the following at April 30:

	2020	2019
Capitalized Software	\$ 471,844	\$ 440,437
Computer Hardware	46,640	68,718
Buildings and Leasehold Improvements	99,230	118,685
Furniture, Fixtures, and Warehouse Equipment	44,104	57,471
Land and Land Improvements	3,298	3,390
Technology, Property and Equipment, gross	665,116	688,701
Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	(367,111)	(399,680)
Total	<u>\$ 298,005</u>	<u>\$ 289,021</u>

The following table details our depreciation and amortization expense for technology, property and equipment, net for the years ended April 30:

	2020	2019	2018
Capitalized Software Amortization Expense	\$ 55,685	\$ 50,095	\$ 45,449
Depreciation and Amortization Expense, Excluding Capitalized Software	21,031	19,323	18,878
Total Depreciation and Amortization Expense for Technology, Property and Equipment	<u>\$ 76,716</u>	<u>\$ 69,418</u>	<u>\$ 64,327</u>

Technology, property and equipment includes \$0.9 million and \$2.3 of work-in-process as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, mainly for capitalized software.

The net book value of capitalized software costs was \$207.5 million and \$200.2 million as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

## Note 11 – Goodwill and Intangible Assets

### Goodwill

The following table summarizes the activity in goodwill by segment as of April 30:

	2019	Acquisitions <sup>(1)</sup>	Impairment	Foreign Translation Adjustment	2020
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 438,511	\$ 19,356	\$ —	\$ (9,737)	\$ 448,130
Academic & Professional Learning	458,145	45,410	—	(2,464)	501,091
Education Services	199,010	82,561	(110,000)	(4,002)	167,569
Total	<u>\$ 1,095,666</u>	<u>\$ 147,327</u>	<u>\$ (110,000)</u>	<u>\$ (16,203)</u>	<u>\$ 1,116,790</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to Note 4, “Acquisitions,” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information related to the acquisitions that occurred in the year ended April 30, 2020.

### Change in Segment Reporting Structure

As previously announced, we have changed our segment reporting structure to align with our strategic focus areas. See Note 20, “Segment Information,” for more details. Due to this reorganization, we have reallocated goodwill as of April 30, 2019 to our reporting units using a relative fair value approach. We tested goodwill for impairment immediately before and after the reorganization, and we concluded that the fair values of the reporting units were above their carrying values and, therefore, there was no indication of impairment.

### Annual Goodwill Impairment Test as of February 1, 2020

As of February 1, 2020, we completed our annual goodwill impairment test for our reporting units. We concluded that the fair values of our Research Publishing & Platforms and Academic & Professional Learning reporting units were above their carrying values and, therefore, there was no indication of impairment.

During our annual goodwill impairment test initiated on February 1, 2020 we identified indicators that the goodwill of the Education Services business was impaired due to underperformance as compared with our acquisition case projections for revenue growth and operating cash flow. Subsequently, during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2020, we determined that our updated revenue and operating cash flow projections would be further impacted by anticipated near-term headwinds due to COVID-19, including adverse impacts on new student starts and student re-enrollment. Therefore, we updated the impairment test as of March 31, 2020 to reflect this change in circumstances. As a result, we concluded that the carrying value was above the fair value which resulted in a pre-tax non-cash goodwill impairment of \$110.0 million. This charge is reflected in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

Prior to performing the goodwill impairment test for Education Services, we also evaluated the recoverability of long-lived assets of the reporting unit. When indicators of impairment are present, we test definite lived and long-lived assets for recoverability by comparing the carrying value of an asset group to an estimate of the future undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset group. We considered the lower than expected revenue and forecasted operating cash flows over a sustained period of time, and downward revisions to our cash flow forecasts for this reporting unit to be indicators of impairment for their long-lived assets. Based on the results of the recoverability test, we determined that the undiscounted cash flows of the asset group of the Education Services reporting unit exceeded the carrying value. Therefore, there was no impairment.

We estimated the fair value of these reporting units using a weighting of fair values derived from an income and a market approach. Under the income approach, we determined the fair value of a reporting unit based on the present value of estimated future cash flows. Cash flow projections are based on our best estimates of forecasted economic and market conditions over the period including growth rates, expected changes in operating cash flows and cash expenditures. The discount rate used is based on a weighted average cost of capital adjusted for the relevant risk associated with the characteristics of the business and the projected cash flows. The market approach estimates fair value based on market multiples of current and forward 12-month revenue or EBITDA, as applicable, derived from comparable publicly traded companies with similar operating and investment characteristics as the reporting unit.

As noted above, the fair value determined as part of the annual goodwill impairment test completed in the fourth quarter of 2020 exceeded the carrying value for the Research Publishing & Platforms and Academic & Professional Learning reporting units. Therefore, there was no impairment of goodwill. However, if the fair value of the Research Publishing & Platforms and Academic & Professional Learning reporting units decrease in future periods, we could potentially have an impairment. For the Education Services reporting unit there was an impairment. If the Education Services reporting unit fair value decreases further in future periods, we could potentially have an additional impairment. The future occurrence of a potential indicator of impairment, such as a decrease in expected net earnings, changes in assumptions, including the impact of COVID-19, adverse equity market conditions, a decline in current market multiples, a decline in our common stock price, a significant adverse change in legal factors or business climates, an adverse action or assessment by a regulator, unanticipated competition, strategic decisions made in response to economic or competitive conditions, or a more-likely-than-not expectation that a reporting unit or a significant portion of a reporting unit will be sold or disposed of, could require an interim assessment for some or all of the reporting units before the next required annual assessment.

### **Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets, net as of April 30 were as follows:

	2020				2019			
	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Accumulated Impairment	Net	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Accumulated Impairment	Net
Intangible Assets with Definite Lives, net								
Content and Publishing Rights	\$ 806,862	\$ (444,756)	\$ —	\$ 362,106	\$ 806,628	\$ (417,456)	\$ —	\$ 389,172
Customer Relationships	377,652	(87,234)	—	290,418	310,977	(65,147)	—	245,830
Developed Technology	19,225	(3,273)	(2,841)	13,111	—	—	—	—
Brands and Trademarks	42,877	(22,689)	—	20,188	32,802	(19,809)	—	12,993
Covenants not to Compete	1,675	(1,429)	—	246	1,681	(1,236)	—	445
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	1,248,291	(559,381)	(2,841)	686,069	1,152,088	(503,648)	—	648,440
Intangible Assets with Indefinite Lives								
Brands and Trademarks	130,107	—	(93,107)	37,000	134,509	—	(3,600)	130,909
Publishing Rights	84,336	—	—	84,336	86,223	—	—	86,223
Total	214,443	—	(93,107)	121,336	220,732	—	(3,600)	217,132
Total Intangible Assets, Net	\$1,462,734	\$ (559,381)	\$ (95,948)	\$ 807,405	\$ 1,372,820	\$ (503,648)	\$ (3,600)	\$ 865,572

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to Note 4, "Acquisitions," in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information related to the acquisitions that occurred in 2020 and 2019.

Based on the current amount of intangible assets subject to amortization and assuming current foreign exchange rates, the estimated amortization expense for the following years are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Amount
2021	\$ 65,570
2022	59,748
2023	53,796
2024	50,554
2025	46,364
Thereafter	410,037
Total	\$ 686,069

## *Fiscal Year 2020 Impairment*

### **Annual Indefinite Lived Intangibles Impairment Test as of February 1, 2020**

We also review our indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment annually, which consists of brands and trademarks and certain acquired publishing rights. During the fourth quarter of 2020, we completed our annual impairment test related to the indefinite lived intangible assets. We concluded that the fair values of these indefinite-lived intangible assets were above their carrying values and, therefore, there was no indication of impairment, except for the Blackwell indefinite-lived trademark.

For the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded a pre-tax non-cash impairment charge of \$89.5 million for our Blackwell trademark, which was acquired in 2007 and carried as an indefinite-lived intangible asset primarily related to our Research Publishing & Platforms segment. The impairment reflects our decision to simplify Wiley's brand portfolio and unify our research journal content under one Wiley brand, which will sharply limit the use of the Blackwell trade name. This impairment resulted in writing off substantially all of the carrying value of the intangible trademark asset. This charge is reflected in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. The resulting non-cash impairment charge is entirely unrelated to COVID-19 or the expected future financial performance of the Research Publishing & Platforms segment.

### **Intangible Assets with Definite Lives**

As a result of our decision to discontinue the use of certain technology offerings within the Research Publishing & Platforms segment, we recorded a pre-tax non-cash impairment charge of \$2.8 million related to a certain developed technology intangible. This charge was included in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

## *Fiscal Year 2018 Impairment*

In conjunction with a business review performed in the Academic & Professional Learning segment associated with the restructuring activities in the first quarter of the year ended April 30, 2018 we identified an indefinite-lived brand with forecasted cash flows that did not exceed its carrying value. As a result, a pre-tax impairment charge of \$3.6 million was recorded in the first quarter of the year ended April 30, 2018 to reduce the carrying value of the brand to its fair value of \$1.2 million, which will now be amortized over an estimated useful life of 5 years. This impairment charge was included in Impairment of Goodwill and Intangible Assets on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

## **Note 12 — Operating Leases**

On May 1, 2019, we adopted a new accounting standard for leases. For further information, see Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Recently Issued, and Recently Adopted Accounting Standards."

We have contractual obligations as a lessee with respect to offices, warehouses and distribution centers, automobiles, and office equipment.

We determine if an arrangement is a lease at inception of the contract in accordance with guidance detailed in the new standard and we perform the lease classification test as of the lease commencement date. ROU assets represent our right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent our obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term.

The present value of the lease payments is calculated using an incremental borrowing rate, which was determined based on the rate of interest that we would have to pay to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments on a collateralized basis over a similar term. We use an unsecured borrowing rate and risk-adjust that rate to approximate a collateralized rate.

Under the new leasing standard, leases that are more than one year in duration are capitalized and recorded on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. Some of our leases offer an option to extend the term of such leases. We utilize the reasonably certain threshold criteria in determining which options we will exercise. Furthermore, some of our lease payments are based on index rates with minimum annual increases. These represent fixed payments and are captured in the future minimum lease payments calculation.

For operating leases, the ROU assets and liabilities are presented in our Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as follows:

	<b>April 30, 2020</b>
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 142,716
Short-term portion of operating lease liabilities	21,810
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	\$ 159,782

During the year ended April 30, 2020, we added \$22.9 million to the ROU assets and \$24.4 million to the operating lease liabilities due to new leases as well as modifications and remeasurements to our existing operating leases.

Our total net lease costs are as follows:

	<b>Year Ended April 30, 2020</b>
Operating lease cost <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 26,027
Variable lease cost	3,856
Short-term lease cost	86
Sublease income	(691)
Total net lease cost	\$ 29,278

<sup>(1)</sup> Operating lease cost does not include those costs included in Restructuring and Related Charges on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. See Note 7, "Restructuring and Related Charges" for more information on these programs.

Other supplemental information includes the following:

	<b>Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Lease Term (Years)</b>	<b>Year Ended April 30, 2020</b>
Operating leases	10	
Weighted-average discount rate:		
Operating leases		5.89%
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows from operating leases		\$ 28,243

The table below reconciles the undiscounted cash flows for the first five years and total of the remaining years to the operating lease liabilities recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as of April 30, 2020:

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Operating Lease Liabilities</b>
2021	\$ 32,305
2022	27,338
2023	24,659
2024	23,215
2025	22,004
Thereafter	113,841
Total future undiscounted minimum lease payments	243,362
Less: Imputed interest	61,775
Present Value of Minimum Lease Payments	181,587
Less: Current portion	21,810
Noncurrent portion	\$ 159,782

*Prior to the Adoption of ASC Topic 842*

The following schedule shows the composition of net rent expense for operating leases:

	2019	2018
Minimum Rental	\$ 29,066	\$ 31,451
Less: Sublease Rentals	(719)	(708)
Total	<u>\$ 28,347</u>	<u>\$ 30,743</u>

Rent expense associated with operating leases that include scheduled rent increases and tenant incentives, such as rent holidays or leasehold improvement allowances, were recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

**Note 13 – Income Taxes**

The provisions for income taxes for the years ended April 30 were as follows:

	2020	2019	2018
Current Provision			
U.S. – Federal	\$ 1,145	\$ 2,384	\$ (2,216)
International	37,494	52,518	46,112
State and Local	172	2,536	961
Total Current Provision	<u>\$ 38,811</u>	<u>\$ 57,438</u>	<u>\$ 44,857</u>
Deferred (Benefit) Provision			
U.S. – Federal	\$ (8,476)	\$ 335	\$ (26,062)
International	(15,022)	(7,630)	2,420
State and Local	(4,118)	(5,454)	530
Total Deferred (Benefit) Provision	<u>\$ (27,616)</u>	<u>\$ (12,749)</u>	<u>\$ (23,112)</u>
Total Provision	<u>\$ 11,195</u>	<u>\$ 44,689</u>	<u>\$ 21,745</u>

International and United States pretax (loss) income for the years ended April 30 were as follows:

	2020	2019	2018
International	\$ 104,185	\$ 204,326	\$ 219,178
United States	(167,277)	8,626	(5,247)
Total	<u>\$ (63,092)</u>	<u>\$ 212,952</u>	<u>\$ 213,931</u>

Our effective income tax rate as a percentage of pretax income differed from the U.S. federal statutory rate as shown below:

	2020	2019	2018
U.S. Federal Statutory Rate	21.0%	21.0%	30.4%
Cost (Benefit) of Higher (Lower) Taxes on Non-U.S. Income	4.8	0.9	(8.4)
State Income Taxes, net of U.S. Federal Tax Benefit	3.3	(1.3)	0.4
Deferred Tax (Benefit) from U.S. Tax Act	—	0.1	(11.7)
Tax Credits and Related Benefits	(1.1)	(0.8)	(1.7)
Impairment of goodwill and intangibles	(42.3)	—	—
Other	(3.4)	1.1	1.2
Effective Income Tax Rate	<u>(17.7)%</u>	<u>21.0%</u>	<u>10.2%</u>

Our loss for the year ended April 30, 2020, was due to the impairment of goodwill and intangibles for which we received a relatively small tax benefit, resulting in an overall negative effective income tax rate of (17.7)%. Excluding the tax cost from such impairment, our effective income tax rate benefit was 24.6%. Our income was earned outside the U.S. in jurisdictions with different statutory income tax rates than our U.S. statutory rate, at an average effective rate that is less than our combined U.S. Federal and State tax rate.

The effective tax rate for the year ended April 30, 2020 was less than the year ended April 30, 2019 due to the impairment charges with respect to which we obtained a relatively small tax benefit. Excluding the effect of the impairment charges the tax benefit rate was 24.6% for the year ended April 30, 2020, compared to a 21.0% expense for the year ended April 30, 2019, primarily due to lower taxes on income outside the U.S. as well as increased tax credits and related benefits.

*Other:* For the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we recorded a tax benefit of \$1.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively related to the expiration of the statute of limitations or favorable resolutions of federal, state, and foreign tax matters with tax authorities.

#### *The CARES Act*

On March 27, 2020, the U.S. government enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”). The CARES Act includes provisions relating to refundable payroll tax credits, deferral of the employer portion of certain payroll taxes, net operating loss carrybacks, modifications to net interest deduction limitations and technical corrections to tax depreciation methods for qualified improvement property. The CARES Act did not have a material impact on our income tax expense for the year ended April 30, 2020.

#### *The Tax Act*

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation (“Tax Act”). The Tax Act significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax system. We recorded a significant nonrecurring benefit from the Tax Act during the year ended April 30, 2018.

#### Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes:

As of April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019, the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits were \$6.2 million and \$7.7 million, respectively, of which \$0.6 million and \$0.7 million represented accruals for interest and penalties recorded as additional tax expense in accordance with our accounting policy. Within the income tax provision for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we recorded net interest expense on reserves for unrecognized and recognized tax benefits of \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. As of April 30, 2020, and April 30, 2019, the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits that would reduce our income tax provision, if recognized, were approximately \$6.2 million and \$7.7 million, respectively. We do not expect any significant changes to the unrecognized tax benefits within the next twelve months.

A reconciliation of the unrecognized tax benefits included within the Other Long-Term Liabilities line item on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position follows:

	2020	2019
Balance at May 1	\$ 7,659	\$ 6,833
Additions for Current Year Tax Positions	694	1,473
Additions for Prior Year Tax Positions	—	414
Reductions for Prior Year Tax Positions	(655)	(578)
Foreign Translation Adjustment	(15)	(42)
Payments and Settlements	(56)	(136)
Reductions for Lapse of Statute of Limitations	(1,433)	(305)
Balance at April 30	<u>\$ 6,194</u>	<u>\$ 7,659</u>

#### Tax Audits:

We file income tax returns in the U.S. and various states and non-U.S. tax jurisdictions. Our major taxing jurisdictions are the United States, United Kingdom and Germany. Except for one immaterial item, we are no longer subject to income tax examinations for years prior to fiscal year 2014 in the major jurisdictions in which we are subject to tax. We received tax audit notices for our German entities for the audit period fiscal years 2014-2017. The audit process has been delayed due to COVID-19. Our last completed U.S. federal tax audit of our fiscal years 2011 through 2013 resulted in minimal adjustments related to temporary differences.



## Deferred Taxes:

Deferred taxes result from temporary differences in the recognition of revenue and expense for tax and financial reporting purposes.

We believe that it is more likely than not that the results of future operations will generate sufficient taxable income to realize the net deferred tax assets. The significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities at April 30 were as follows:

	2020	2019
Net Operating Losses	\$ 17,966	\$ 14,491
Reserve for Sales Returns and Doubtful Accounts	2,638	2,923
Accrued Employee Compensation	20,114	17,528
Foreign and Federal Credits	31,487	34,401
Other Accrued Expenses	11,827	6,262
Retirement and Post-Employment Benefits	37,927	40,653
Total Gross Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 121,959	\$ 116,258
Less Valuation Allowance	(23,287)	(21,179)
Total Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 98,672	\$ 95,079
Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets	\$ (1,142)	\$ (744)
Unremitted Foreign Earnings	(1,985)	(1,985)
Intangible and Fixed Assets	(205,882)	(226,898)
Total Deferred Tax Liabilities	\$ (209,009)	\$ (229,627)
Net Deferred Tax Liabilities	\$ (110,337)	\$ (134,548)
<b>Reported As</b>		
Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 8,790	\$ 9,227
Deferred Tax Liabilities	(119,127)	(143,775)
Net Deferred Tax Liabilities	\$ (110,337)	\$ (134,548)

The decrease in net deferred tax liabilities is due to the non-cash impairment charge of our Blackwell trademark. This was partially offset by deferred tax liabilities relating to non-goodwill intangibles acquired in our various acquisitions as well as the amortization of our deferred tax liabilities related to non-goodwill intangibles, primarily from prior acquisitions. Our increase in deferred tax assets is primarily attributable to an increase in our accrued expenses and net operating losses, partially offset by a decrease in our foreign and federal credits. We have concluded that after valuation allowances, it is more likely than not that we will realize substantially all of the net deferred tax assets at April 30, 2020. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we take into account related deferred tax liabilities and estimated future reversals of existing temporary differences, future taxable earnings and tax planning strategies to determine which deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be realized in the future. Changes to tax laws, statutory tax rates and future taxable earnings can have an impact on our valuation allowances.

A \$23.3 million valuation allowance has been provided based primarily on the uncertainty of utilizing the tax benefits related to our deferred tax assets for foreign tax credits and state credits and net operating loss carry losses. As of April 30, 2020, we have apportioned state net operating loss carryforwards totaling \$102.0 million, with a tax effected value of \$6.0 million net of federal benefits, expiring in various amounts over 1 to 20 years. Our tax credits expire in various amounts over 6-20 years.

Since April 30, 2018, we no longer intend to permanently reinvest earnings outside the U.S. We have a \$2.0 million liability related to the estimated taxes that would be incurred upon repatriating certain non-U.S. earnings.

## **Note 14 – Debt and Available Credit Facilities**

### ***Amended and Restated RCA***

On May 30, 2019, we entered into a credit agreement that amended and restated our existing revolving credit agreement (“Amended and Restated RCA”). The Amended and Restated RCA provides for senior unsecured credit facilities comprised of a (i) five year revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount up to \$1.25 billion, and (ii) a five year term loan A facility consisting of \$250 million.

Under the terms of the Amended and Restated RCA, which can be drawn in multiple currencies, we have the option of borrowing at the following floating interest rates: (i) at a rate based on the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus an applicable margin ranging from 0.98% to 1.50%, depending on our consolidated net leverage ratio, as defined, or (ii) at the lender’s base rate plus an applicable margin ranging from zero to 0.50%, depending on our consolidated net leverage ratio. The lender’s base rate is defined as the highest of (i) the U.S. federal funds effective rate plus a 0.50% margin, (ii) the Eurocurrency rate, as defined, plus a 1.00% margin, or (iii) the Bank of America prime lending rate. In addition, we pay a facility fee for the revolving credit facility ranging from 0.15% to 0.25% depending on our consolidated net leverage ratio. We also have the option to request an increase in the revolving credit facility by an amount not to exceed \$500 million, in minimum increments of \$50 million, subject to the approval of the lenders.

The Amended and Restated RCA contains certain customary affirmative and negative covenants, including a financial covenant in the form of a consolidated net leverage ratio and consolidated interest coverage ratio, which we were in compliance with as of April 30, 2020.

In the three months ended July 31, 2019, we incurred an immaterial loss on the write-off of unamortized deferred costs in connection with the refinancing of our RCA (as defined below) which is reflected in Interest and Other Income on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income for the year ended April 30, 2020.

In the three months ended July 31, 2019, we incurred \$4.0 million of costs related to the Amended and Restated RCA which resulted in total costs capitalized of \$5.2 million. The amount related to the term loan A facility was \$0.9 million, consisting of \$0.8 million of lender fees and recorded as a reduction to Long-Term Debt and \$0.1 million of non-lender fees included in Other Non-Current Assets. The amount related to the five-year revolving credit facility was \$4.3 million, all of which is included in Other Non-Current Assets.

The amortization expense of the lender and non-lender fees is recognized over the five-year term of the Amended and Restated RCA. Total amortization expense for the year ended April 20, 2020 was \$1.0 million and is included in Interest Expense on our Consolidated Statement of (Loss) Income.

Our total debt outstanding as of April 30, 2020 was \$775.1 million, which included \$9.4 million of current portion of long-term debt related to our term loan A under the Amended and Restated RCA and long-term debt of \$765.7 million. The long-term debt consisted of \$235.3 million related to our term loan A under the Amended and Restated RCA (amount is net of unamortized issuance costs of \$0.7 million) and \$530.4 million related to the revolving credit facility under the Amended and Restated RCA.

## **RCA**

As of April 30, 2019, total debt outstanding was \$478.8 million, which consisted of amounts due under our RCA.

We had a revolving credit agreement (“RCA”) with a syndicated bank group led by Bank of America. The RCA consisted of a \$1.1 billion five-year senior revolving credit facility payable March 1, 2021. Since there were no principal payments due until the end of the agreement in the year ended April 30, 2021, we had classified our entire debt obligation as long-term as of April 30, 2019.

## ***Lines of Credit***

We have other lines of credit aggregating \$2.7 million at various interest rates. There were no outstanding borrowings under these credit lines at April 30, 2020 and 2019.

Our total available lines of credit as of April 30, 2020, were approximately \$1.5 billion, of which approximately \$0.7 billion was unused. The weighted average interest rates on total debt outstanding during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019 were 3.12% and 2.69%, respectively. As of April 30, 2020 and 2019, the weighted average interest rates for total debt were 2.26% and 2.88%, respectively. Based on estimates of interest rates currently available to us for loans with similar terms and maturities, the fair value of our debt approximates its carrying value.

## **Note 15 – Derivative Instruments and Activities**

From time-to-time, we enter into forward exchange and interest rate swap contracts as a hedge against foreign currency asset and liability commitments, changes in interest rates, and anticipated transaction exposures, including intercompany purchases. All derivatives are recognized as assets or liabilities and measured at fair value. Derivatives that are not determined to be effective hedges are adjusted to fair value with a corresponding adjustment to earnings. We do not use financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

### ***Interest Rate Contracts***

As of April 30, 2020, we had total debt outstanding of \$775.1 million, net of unamortized issuance costs of \$0.7 million of which \$775.8 million are variable rate loans outstanding under the Amended and Restated RCA, which approximated fair value.

As of April 30, 2020 and 2019, the interest rate swap agreements we maintained were designated as fully effective cash flow hedges as defined under Accounting Standards Codification 815 "Derivatives and Hedging" ("ASC 815"). As a result, there was no impact on our Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income from changes in the fair value of the interest rate swaps, as they were fully offset by changes in the interest expense on the underlying variable rate debt instruments. Under ASC 815, derivative instruments that are designated as cash flow hedges have changes in their fair value recorded initially within Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. As interest expense is recognized based on the variable rate loan agreements, the corresponding deferred gain or loss on the interest rate swaps is reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss to Interest Expense on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. It is management's intention that the notional amount of interest rate swaps be less than the variable rate loans outstanding during the life of the derivatives.

On February 26, 2020 we entered into two forward starting interest rate swap agreements, which fixed a portion of the variable interest due on our Amended and Restated RCA. Under the terms of the agreement, we pay a fixed rate of 1.150% and receive a variable rate of interest based on one-month LIBOR from the counterparty which is reset every month for a 3-year period ending March 15, 2023. As of April 30, 2020, the notional amount of the interest rate swaps was \$100.0 million.

On August 7, 2019 we entered into a forward starting interest rate swap agreement, which fixed a portion of the variable interest due on our Amended and Restated RCA. Under the terms of the agreement, we pay a fixed rate of 1.400% and receive a variable rate of interest based on one-month LIBOR from the counterparty which is reset every month for a 3-year period ending August 15, 2022. As of April 30, 2020, the notional amount of the interest rate swap was \$100.0 million.

On June 24, 2019 we entered into a forward starting interest rate swap agreement, which fixed a portion of the variable interest due on our Amended and Restated RCA. Under the terms of the agreement, we pay a fixed rate of 1.650% and receive a variable rate of interest based on one-month LIBOR from the counterparty which is reset every month for a 3-year period ending July 15, 2022. As of April 30, 2020, the notional amount of the interest rate swap was \$100.0 million.

On April 4, 2016, we entered into a forward starting interest rate swap agreement which fixed a portion of the variable interest due on a variable rate debt renewal on May 16, 2016. Under the terms of the agreement, which expired on May 15, 2019, we paid a fixed rate of 0.920% and receive a variable rate of interest based on one-month LIBOR from the counterparty which was reset every month for a three-year period ending May 15, 2019. Prior to expiration, the notional amount of the interest rate swap was \$350.0 million.

We record the fair value of our interest rate swaps on a recurring basis using Level 2 inputs of quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets. The fair value of the interest rate swaps as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, was a deferred loss of \$8.3 million and a deferred gain of \$0.5 million, respectively. Based on the maturity dates of the contracts, the entire deferred loss as of April 30, 2020 was recorded within Other Long-Term Liabilities and the entire deferred gain as of April 30, 2019 was recorded within Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets.

The pre-tax gains that were reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss to Interest Expense for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 were \$0.4 million, \$4.7 million, and \$1.5 million, respectively. Based on the amount in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss at April 30, 2020, approximately \$2.7 million, net of tax, would be reclassified into net income in the next twelve months.

### ***Foreign Currency Contracts***

We may enter into forward exchange contracts to manage our exposure on certain foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities. The forward exchange contracts are marked to market through Foreign Exchange Transaction Gains (Losses) on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income and carried at their fair value on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. Foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities are remeasured at spot rates in effect on the balance sheet date, with the effects of changes in spot rates reported in Foreign Exchange Transaction Gains (Losses) on the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

As of April 30, 2020 and 2019, we did not maintain any open forward contracts. In addition, we did not maintain any open forward contracts during the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

## Note 16 – Commitment and Contingencies

We are involved in routine litigation in the ordinary course of our business. A provision for litigation is accrued when information available to us indicates that it is probable a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Significant judgment may be required to determine both the probability and estimates of loss. When the amount of the loss can only be estimated within a range, the most likely outcome within that range is accrued. If no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount, the minimum amount within the range is accrued. When uncertainties exist related to the probable outcome of litigation and/or the amount or range of loss, we do not record a liability, but disclose facts related to the nature of the contingency and possible losses if management considers the information to be material. Reserves for legal defense costs are recognized when incurred. The accruals for loss contingencies and legal costs are reviewed regularly and may be adjusted to reflect updated information on the status of litigation and advice of legal counsel. In the opinion of management, the ultimate resolution of all pending litigation as of April 30, 2020, will not have a material effect upon our consolidated financial condition or results of operations.

## Note 17 – Retirement Plans

We have retirement plans that cover substantially all employees. The plans generally provide for employee retirement between the ages 60 and 65, and benefits based on length of service and compensation, as defined.

Our Board of Directors approved plan amendments that froze the following retirement plans:

- Retirement Plan for the Employees of John Wiley & Sons, Canada was frozen effective December 31, 2015;
- Retirement Plan for the Employees of John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., a U.K. plan was frozen effective April 30, 2015 and;
- U.S. Employees' Retirement Plan, Supplemental Benefit Plan, and Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, were frozen effective June 30, 2013.

We maintain the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan for certain officers and senior management which provides for the payment of supplemental retirement benefits after the termination of employment for 10 years or in a lifetime annuity. Under certain circumstances, including a change of control as defined, the payment of such amounts could be accelerated on a present value basis. Future accrued benefits to this plan have been discontinued as noted above.

The components of net pension (income) expense for the defined benefit plans and the weighted average assumptions were as follows:

	2020		2019		2018	
	U.S.	Non-U.S.	U.S.	Non-U.S.	U.S.	Non-U.S.
Service Cost	\$ —	\$ 1,851	\$ —	\$ 912	\$ —	\$ 960
Interest Cost	11,247	12,652	11,704	12,943	11,666	13,876
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(14,038)	(26,116)	(13,472)	(25,551)	(13,154)	(26,385)
Net Amortization of Prior Service Cost	(154)	73	(154)	57	(154)	57
Recognized Net Actuarial Loss	2,403	3,993	2,035	3,746	2,289	3,832
Curtailment/Settlement Loss	—	291	—	—	—	19
Net Pension (Income) Expense	<u>\$ (542)</u>	<u>\$ (7,256)</u>	<u>\$ 113</u>	<u>\$ (7,893)</u>	<u>\$ 647</u>	<u>\$ (7,641)</u>
Discount Rate	4.1%	2.4%	4.3%	2.6%	4.1%	2.6%
Rate of Compensation Increase	N/A	3.0%	N/A	3.0%	N/A	3.0%
Expected Return on Plan Assets	6.8%	6.5%	6.8%	6.5%	6.8%	6.5%

In the year ended April 30, 2020, there was a settlement charge of \$0.3 million related to the Retirement Plan for the Employees of John Wiley & Sons, Canada which is reflected in Restructuring and Related Charges in the Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

The service cost component of net pension (income) expense is reflected in Operating and Administrative Expenses on our Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income. The other components of net benefit costs are reported separately from the service cost component and below Operating (Loss) Income. Such amounts are reflected in Interest and Other Income on our Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income.

The projected benefit obligation, accumulated benefit obligation, and fair value of plan assets for the retirement plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets were \$853.3 million, \$816.5 million and \$659.4 million, respectively, as of April 30, 2020, and \$794.2 million, \$762.8 million, and \$621.9 million, respectively, as of April 30, 2019.

The Recognized Net Actuarial Loss for each fiscal year is calculated using the “corridor method,” which reflects the amortization of the net loss at the beginning of the fiscal year in excess of 10% of the greater of the market value of plan assets or the projected benefit obligation. The amortization period is based on the average expected life of plan participants for plans with all or almost all inactive participants and frozen plans, and on the average remaining working lifetime of active plan participants for all other plans.

We recognize the overfunded or underfunded status of defined benefit postretirement plans, measured as the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the projected benefit obligation, on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The change in the funded status of the plan is recognized in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. Plan assets and obligations are measured at fair value as of our Consolidated Statements of Financial Position date.

The amounts in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss that are expected to be recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost during the next fiscal year are as follows:

	U.S.	Non-U.S.	Total
Actuarial Loss	\$ 3,666	\$ 4,323	\$ 7,989
Prior Service Cost	(154)	55	(99)
Total	<u>\$ 3,512</u>	<u>\$ 4,378</u>	<u>\$ 7,890</u>

The following table sets forth the changes in and the status of our defined benefit plans’ assets and benefit obligations:

	2020		2019	
	U.S.	Non-U.S.	U.S.	Non-U.S.
<b>CHANGE IN PLAN ASSETS</b>				
Fair Value of Plan Assets, Beginning of Year	\$ 213,628	\$ 408,249	\$ 204,983	\$ 419,448
Actual Return on Plan Assets	11,645	48,602	9,705	24,891
Employer Contributions	3,700	11,686	14,753	11,872
Employee Contributions	—	—	—	—
Settlements	—	(1,459)	—	—
Benefits Paid	(15,027)	(9,162)	(15,813)	(16,282)
Foreign Currency Rate Changes	—	(12,436)	—	(31,680)
Fair Value, End of Year	<u>\$ 213,946</u>	<u>\$ 445,480</u>	<u>\$ 213,628</u>	<u>\$ 408,249</u>
<b>CHANGE IN PROJECTED BENEFIT OBLIGATION</b>				
Benefit Obligation, Beginning of Year	\$ (285,197)	\$ (509,015)	\$ (279,644)	\$ (540,686)
Service Cost	—	(1,851)	—	(912)
Interest Cost	(11,247)	(12,652)	(11,704)	(12,943)
Actuarial Gains (Losses)	(37,550)	(36,287)	(9,662)	(11,013)
Benefits Paid	15,027	9,162	15,813	16,282
Foreign Currency Rate Changes	—	15,176	—	41,143
Settlements and Other	—	1,164	—	(886)
Benefit Obligation, End of Year	<u>\$ (318,967)</u>	<u>\$ (534,303)</u>	<u>\$ (285,197)</u>	<u>\$ (509,015)</u>
Underfunded Status, End of Year	<u>\$ (105,021)</u>	<u>\$ (88,823)</u>	<u>\$ (71,569)</u>	<u>\$ (100,766)</u>
<b>AMOUNTS RECOGNIZED ON THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION</b>				
Current Pension Liability	(4,990)	(885)	(5,188)	(816)
Noncurrent Pension Liability	(100,031)	(87,938)	(66,381)	(99,950)
Net Amount Recognized in Statement of Financial Position	<u>\$ (105,021)</u>	<u>\$ (88,823)</u>	<u>\$ (71,569)</u>	<u>\$ (100,766)</u>
<b>AMOUNTS RECOGNIZED IN ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (BEFORE TAX) CONSIST OF</b>				
Net Actuarial (Losses)	\$ (131,569)	\$ (181,403)	\$ (94,028)	\$ (177,157)
Prior Service Cost Gains (Losses)	2,254	(1,051)	2,408	(1,154)
Total Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	<u>\$ (129,315)</u>	<u>\$ (182,454)</u>	<u>\$ (91,620)</u>	<u>\$ (178,311)</u>
Change in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	<u>\$ (37,695)</u>	<u>\$ (4,143)</u>	<u>\$ (11,546)</u>	<u>\$ 5,446</u>
<b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE ASSUMPTIONS USED IN DETERMINING ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>				
Discount Rate	3.1%	1.6%	4.1%	2.4%
Rate of Compensation Increase	N/A	3.0%	N/A	3.0%
Accumulated Benefit Obligations	<u>\$ (318,967)</u>	<u>\$ (497,489)</u>	<u>\$ (285,197)</u>	<u>\$ (477,561)</u>

## Pension plan assets/investments:

The investment guidelines for the defined benefit pension plans are established based upon an evaluation of market conditions, plan liabilities, cash requirements for benefit payments, and tolerance for risk. Investment guidelines include the use of actively and passively managed securities. The investment objective is to ensure that funds are available to meet the plans benefit obligations when they are due. The investment strategy is to invest in high quality and diversified equity and debt securities to achieve our long-term expectation. The plans' risk management practices provide guidance to the investment managers, including guidelines for asset concentration, credit rating and liquidity. Asset allocation favors a balanced portfolio, with a global aggregated target allocation of approximately 45% equity securities and 55% fixed income securities and cash. Due to volatility in the market, the target allocation is not always desirable and asset allocations will fluctuate between acceptable ranges of plus or minus 5%. We regularly review the investment allocations and periodically rebalance investments to the target allocations. We categorize our pension assets into three levels based upon the assumptions (inputs) used to price the assets. Level 1 provides the most reliable measure of fair value, whereas Level 3 generally requires significant management judgment. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1: Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets.
- Level 2: Observable inputs other than those included in Level 1. For example, quoted prices for similar assets in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets in inactive markets.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs reflecting assumptions about the inputs used in pricing the asset.

We did not maintain any level 3 assets during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019. In accordance with ASU 2015-07, "Fair Value Measurement" ("Topic 820"), certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value ("NAV") per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient do not have to be classified in the fair value hierarchy. We adopted ASU 2015-07 in the year ended April 30, 2018 and it was applied retrospectively to all periods presented. The fair value amounts presented in the following tables are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented for the total pension benefit plan assets.

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy, pension plan assets at their fair value as of April 30:

	2020			2019		
	Level 1	Level 2	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Total
<b>U.S. Plan Assets</b>						
Investments measured at NAV:						
Global Equity Securities: Limited Partnership			\$ 110,965			\$ 109,490
Fixed Income Securities: Commingled Trust Funds			102,981			104,138
Other: Real Estate Commingled Trust Fund			—			—
Total Assets at NAV			<u>\$ 213,946</u>			<u>\$ 213,628</u>
<b>Non-U.S. Plan Assets</b>						
Equity Securities:						
U.S. Equities	\$ —	\$ 36,842	\$ 36,842	\$ —	\$ 39,652	\$ 39,652
Non-U.S. Equities	—	103,460	103,460	—	117,575	117,575
Balanced Managed Funds	—	44,989	44,989	—	48,550	48,550
Fixed Income Securities: Commingled Funds	3,431	254,134	257,565	855	199,720	200,575
Other:						
Real Estate/Other	—	490	490	—	501	501
Cash and Cash Equivalents	2,134	—	2,134	1,396	—	1,396
Total Non-U.S. Plan Assets	<u>\$ 5,565</u>	<u>\$ 439,915</u>	<u>\$ 445,480</u>	<u>\$ 2,251</u>	<u>\$ 405,998</u>	<u>\$ 408,249</u>
Total Plan Assets	<u>\$ 5,565</u>	<u>\$ 439,915</u>	<u>\$ 659,426</u>	<u>\$ 2,251</u>	<u>\$ 405,998</u>	<u>\$ 621,877</u>

Expected employer contributions to the defined benefit pension plans in the year ended April 30, 2021 will be approximately \$16.9 million, including \$11.8 million of minimum amounts required for our non-U.S. plans. From time to time, we may elect to make voluntary contributions to our defined benefit plans to improve their funded status. Included in our defined benefit pension contributions for the year ended April 30, 2019 was a discretionary contribution of \$10.0 million to the U.S. Employees' Retirement Plan of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Benefit payments to retirees from all defined benefit plans are expected to be the following in the fiscal year indicated:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>U.S.</u>	<u>Non-U.S.</u>	<u>Total</u>
2021	\$ 16,581	\$ 9,733	\$ 26,314
2022	15,205	10,743	25,948
2023	15,533	11,065	26,598
2024	15,713	11,691	27,404
2025	15,363	13,439	28,802
2026 – 2030	77,026	71,836	148,862
Total	<u>\$ 155,421</u>	<u>\$ 128,507</u>	<u>\$ 283,928</u>

### ***Retiree Health Benefits***

We provide contributory life insurance and health care benefits, subject to certain dollar limitations, for substantially all of our eligible retired U.S. employees. The retiree health benefit is no longer available for any employee who retires after December 31, 2017. The cost of such benefits is expensed over the years the employee renders service and is not funded in advance. The accumulated post-retirement benefit obligation recognized on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, was \$1.4 and \$1.6 million, respectively. Annual (credits) for these plans for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 were \$(0.1) million, \$(0.1) million and \$(0.1) million, respectively.

### ***Defined Contribution Savings Plans***

We have defined contribution savings plans. Our contribution is based on employee contributions and the level of our match. We may make discretionary contributions to all employees as a group. The expense recorded for these plans was approximately \$19.0 million, \$13.1 million, and \$14.4 million in the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 respectively.

### **Note 18 – Stock-Based Compensation**

All equity compensation plans have been approved by shareholders. Under the 2014 Key Employee Stock Plan, (“the Plan”), qualified employees are eligible to receive awards that may include stock options, performance-based stock awards, and other restricted stock awards. Under the Plan, a maximum number of 6.5 million shares of our Class A stock may be issued. As of April 30, 2020, there were approximately 3,501,116 securities remaining available for future issuance under the Plan. We issue treasury shares to fund awards issued under the Plan.

### ***Stock Option Activity***

Under the terms of our stock option plan, the exercise price of stock options granted may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the stock at the date of grant. Options are exercisable over a maximum period of 10 years from the date of grant. For the years ended April 30, 2015 and prior, options generally vest 50% on the fourth and fifth anniversary date after the award is granted. For the year ended April 30, 2016, options vest 25% per year on April 30.

We did not grant any stock option awards since the year ended April 30, 2016. As of April 30, 2019, all outstanding options vested allowing the participant the right to exercise their awards.

The fair value of the options granted in the year ended April 30, 2016 was \$14.77 using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The significant weighted average assumptions used in the fair value determination was the expected life which represented an estimate of the period of time stock options will be outstanding based on the historical exercise behavior of option recipients. The risk-free interest rate was based on the corresponding U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of the grant. The expected volatility was based on the historical volatility of our Common Stock price over the estimated life of the option, while the dividend yield was based on the expected dividend payments to be made by us.

A summary of the activity and status of our stock option plans follows:

	2020				2019		2018	
	Number of Options (in 000's)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)	Number of Options (in 000's)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Options (in 000's)	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at Beginning of Year	372	\$ 49.70			611	\$ 48.88	1,429	\$ 47.39
Granted	—	\$ —			—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Exercised	(34)	\$ 38.32			(229)	\$ 47.21	(788)	\$ 45.97
Expired or Forfeited	(52)	\$ 54.57			(10)	\$ 56.97	(30)	\$ 54.24
Outstanding at End of Year	286	\$ 50.14	2.0	\$ —	372	\$ 49.70	611	\$ 48.88
Exercisable at End of Year	286	\$ 50.14	2.0	\$ —	372	\$ 49.70	530	\$ 47.43
Vested and Expected to Vest in the Future at April 30	286	\$ 50.14	2.0	\$ —	372	\$ 49.70	599	\$ 48.90

The intrinsic value is the difference between our common stock price and the option grant price. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 was \$0.3 million, \$4.4 million, and \$10.4 million, respectively. The total grant date fair value of stock options vested during the year ended April 30, 2019 was \$4.8 million.

As of April 30, 2020, there was no unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to stock options.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding and exercisable at April 30, 2020:

Range of Exercise Prices	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
	Number of Options (in 000's)	Weighted Average Remaining Term (in years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Options (in 000's)	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$39.53 to \$40.02	78	1.5	\$ 39.69	78	\$ 39.69
\$48.06 to \$49.55	88	1.2	\$ 48.75	88	\$ 48.75
\$55.99 to \$59.70	120	2.9	\$ 57.89	120	\$ 57.89
Total/Average	286	2.0	\$ 50.14	286	\$ 50.14

#### ***Performance-Based and Other Restricted Stock Activity***

Under the terms of our long-term incentive plans, performance-based restricted unit awards are payable in restricted shares of our Class A Common Stock upon the achievement of certain three-year financial performance-based targets. During each three-year period, we adjust compensation expense based upon our best estimate of expected performance. For the years ended April 30, 2015 and prior, restricted performance shares vest 50% on the first and second anniversary date after the award is earned. For the years ended April 30, 2016 and 2017, restricted performance shares vest 50% on June 30 following the end of the three-year performance cycle and 50% on April 30 of the following year. Beginning in the year ended April 30, 2018, restricted performance share units vest 100% on June 30 following the end of the three-year performance cycle.

We may also grant individual restricted unit awards payable in restricted shares of our Class A Common Stock to key employees in connection with their employment. For the years ended April 30, 2015 and prior, the restricted shares generally vest 50% at the end of the fourth and fifth years following the date of the grant. Starting with the year ended April 30, 2016 grants, restricted shares generally vest ratably 25% per year.

Under certain circumstances relating to a change of control or termination, as defined, the restrictions would lapse, and shares would vest earlier.



Activity for performance-based and other restricted stock awards during the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 was as follows (shares in thousands):

	2020		2019	2018
	Restricted Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Value	Restricted Shares	Restricted Shares
Nonvested Shares at Beginning of Year	756	\$ 57.38	861	913
Granted	759	\$ 44.46	415	525
Change in Shares Due to Performance	(70)	\$ 50.17	(19)	(107)
Vested and Issued	(329)	\$ 53.14	(357)	(318)
Forfeited	(173)	\$ 53.35	(144)	(152)
Nonvested Shares at End of Year	943	\$ 49.74	756	861

For the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018, we recognized stock-based compensation expense, on a pre-tax basis, of \$20.0 million, \$18.3 million and \$11.2 million, respectively.

As of April 30, 2020, there was \$27.6 million of unrecognized share-based compensation cost related to performance-based and other restricted stock awards, which is expected to be recognized over a period up to 4 years, or 2.4 years on a weighted average basis.

Compensation expense for restricted stock awards is measured using the closing market price of our Class A Common Stock at the date of grant. The total grant date value of shares vested during the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 was \$17.5 million, \$19.6 million, and \$15.7 million, respectively.

#### ***President and CEO New Hire Equity Awards***

On October 17, 2017, we announced Brian A. Napack as the new President and Chief Executive Officer of Wiley effective December 4, 2017 (the "Commencement Date"). Upon the Commencement Date, Mr. Napack also became a member of our Board of Directors (the "Board"). In connection with his appointment, Wiley and Mr. Napack entered into an employment offer letter (the "Employment Agreement").

The Employment Agreement provides that beginning with the year ended April 30, 2018–2020 performance cycle, eligibility to participate in annual grants under our Executive Long-Term Incentive Program (ELTIP). Targeted long-term incentive for this cycle is equal to 300% of base salary, or \$2.7 million. Sixty percent of the ELTIP value will be delivered in the form of target performance share units and forty percent in restricted share units. The grant date fair value for restricted share units was \$59.15 per share and included 20,611 restricted share units, which vest 25% each year starting on April 30, 2018 to April 30, 2021. In addition, there was a performance share unit award with a target of 30,916 units and a grant date fair value of \$59.15. The performance metrics are based on cumulative EBITDA for the year ended April 30, 2018–2020 and cumulative normalized free cash flow for the year ended April 30, 2018–2020.

The awards are described in further detail in Mr. Napack's Employment Agreement filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 17, 2017.

In addition, the Employment Agreement provides for a sign-on grant of restricted share units, with a grant value of \$4.0 million, converted to shares using our Class A closing stock price as of the Commencement Date, and vesting in two equal installments on the first and second anniversaries of the employment date. The grant date fair value for this award was \$59.15 per share and included 67,625 units at the date of grant. Grants are subject to forfeiture in the case of voluntary termination prior to vesting and accelerated vesting in the case of earlier termination of employment without Cause, due to death or Disability or Constructive Discharge, or upon a Change in Control (as such terms are defined in the Employment Agreement).

The awards are described in further detail in Mr. Napack's Employment Agreement filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 17, 2017.

### ***Director Stock Awards***

Under the terms of our 2018 Director Stock Plan (the “Director Plan”), each non-employee director, other than the Chairman of the Board, receives an annual award of restricted shares of our Class A Common Stock equal in value to 100% of the annual director stock retainer fee, based on the stock price at the close of the New York Stock Exchange on the date of grant. Such restricted shares will vest on the earliest of (i) the day before the next Annual Meeting following the grant, (ii) the non-employee director’s death or disability (as determined by the Governance Committee), or (iii) a change in control (as defined in the 2014 Key Employee Stock Plan). The granted shares may not be sold or transferred during the time the non-employee director remains a director. There were 20,048, 18,991, and 19,900 restricted shares awarded under the Director Plan for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

### **Note 19 – Capital Stock and Changes in Capital Accounts**

Each share of our Class B Common Stock is convertible into one share of Class A Common Stock. The holders of Class A stock are entitled to elect 30% of the entire Board of Directors and the holders of Class B stock are entitled to elect the remainder. On all other matters, each share of Class A stock is entitled to one tenth of one vote and each share of Class B stock is entitled to one vote.

### ***Share Repurchases***

During the year ended April 30, 2020, our Board of Directors approved an additional share repurchase program of \$200 million of Class A or B Common Stock. As of April 30, 2020, we had authorization from our Board of Directors to purchase up to \$200 million that was remaining under this program. No share repurchases were made under this program during the year ended April 30, 2020.

The share repurchase program described above is in addition to the share repurchase program approved by our Board of Directors during the year ended April 30, 2017 of four million shares of Class A or B Common Stock. As of April 30, 2020, we had authorization from our Board of Directors to purchase up to 806,758 additional shares that were remaining under this program.

The following table summarizes the shares repurchased of Class A and B Common Stock:

	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Shares repurchased – Class A	1,079,936	1,191,496	713,177
Shares repurchased – Class B	2,281	—	—
Average Price – Class A and Class B	\$ 43.05	\$ 50.35	\$ 55.65

## Changes in Common Stock

The following is a summary of changes during the years ended April 30, in shares of our common stock and common stock in treasury (shares in thousands).

<b>Changes in Common Stock A:</b>			
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Number of shares, beginning of year	70,127	70,111	70,086
Common stock class conversions and other	39	16	25
Number of shares issued, end of year	<u>70,166</u>	<u>70,127</u>	<u>70,111</u>
<b>Changes in Common Stock A in treasury:</b>			
Number of shares held, beginning of year	22,634	21,853	22,097
Purchase of treasury shares	1,080	1,192	713
Restricted shares issued under stock-based compensation plans - non-PSU Awards	(232)	(205)	(133)
Restricted shares issued under stock-based compensation plans - PSU Awards	(68)	(110)	(126)
Shares issued under the Director Plan to Directors	(97)	(5)	(20)
Stock grants of fully vested Class A shares - common stock	—	—	(20)
Restricted shares, forfeited	1	9	15
Restricted shares issued from exercise of stock options	(34)	(229)	(788)
Shares withheld for taxes	122	130	116
Other	(1)	(1)	(1)
Number of shares held, end of year	<u>23,405</u>	<u>22,634</u>	<u>21,853</u>
Number of Common Stock A outstanding, end of year	<u>46,761</u>	<u>47,493</u>	<u>48,258</u>
<b>Changes in Common Stock B:</b>			
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Number of shares, beginning of year	13,055	13,071	13,096
Common stock class conversions and other	(39)	(16)	(25)
Number of shares issued, end of year	<u>13,016</u>	<u>13,055</u>	<u>13,071</u>
<b>Changes in Common Stock B in treasury:</b>			
Number of shares held, beginning of year	3,918	3,918	3,918
Shares repurchased	2	—	—
Number of shares held, end of year	<u>3,920</u>	<u>3,918</u>	<u>3,918</u>
Number of Common Stock B outstanding, end of year	<u>9,096</u>	<u>9,137</u>	<u>9,153</u>

## Dividends

The following table summarizes the cash dividends paid during the year ended April 30, 2020:

Date of Declaration by Board of Directors	Quarterly Cash Dividend	Total Dividend	Class of Common Stock	Dividend Paid Date	Shareholders of Record as of Date
June 27, 2019	\$0.34 per common share	\$19.2 million	Class A and Class B	July 24, 2019	July 10, 2019
September 26, 2019	\$0.34 per common share	\$19.1 million	Class A and Class B	October 23, 2019	October 8, 2019
December 18, 2019	\$0.34 per common share	\$19.0 million	Class A and Class B	January 16, 2020	January 2, 2020
March 18, 2020	\$0.34 per common share	\$19.0 million	Class A and Class B	April 15, 2020	March 31, 2020

## Note 20 – Segment Information

As previously announced, we have changed our segment reporting structure to align with our strategic focus areas: (1) Research Publishing & Platforms, which continues to include the Research publishing and Atypon businesses, (2) Academic & Professional Learning, which is the former “Publishing” segment combined with our corporate training businesses – previously noted as Professional Assessment and Corporate Learning; and (3) Education Services, which includes our Online Program Management and mthree training, upskilling and talent placement services for professionals and businesses. Prior period segment results have been revised to the new segment presentation. There were no changes to our consolidated financial results.

We report our segment information in accordance with the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 280. These segments reflect the way our chief operating decision maker evaluates our business performance and manages the operations.

Segment information is as follows:

	For the Years Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 948,839	\$ 939,217	\$ 936,857
Academic & Professional Learning	650,789	703,303	740,115
Education Services	231,855	157,549	119,131
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 1,831,483</b>	<b>\$ 1,800,069</b>	<b>\$ 1,796,103</b>
<b>Contribution to (Loss) Profit:</b>			
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 169,119	\$ 259,754	\$ 272,904
Academic & Professional Learning	74,176	146,265	144,041
Education Services	(117,515)	(13,272)	(1,899)
<b>Total Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>\$ 125,780</b>	<b>\$ 392,747</b>	<b>\$ 415,046</b>
Corporate Expenses	(180,067)	(168,758)	(183,585)
<b>Operating (Loss) Income</b>	<b>\$ (54,287)</b>	<b>\$ 223,989</b>	<b>\$ 231,461</b>
<b>Adjusted Contribution to Profit: <sup>(1)</sup></b>			
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 265,353	\$ 260,885	\$ 278,161
Academic & Professional Learning	84,646	147,404	155,885
Education Services	(3,844)	(12,883)	(5)
<b>Total Adjusted Contribution to Profit</b>	<b>\$ 346,155</b>	<b>\$ 395,406</b>	<b>\$ 434,041</b>
Adjusted Corporate Expenses	(165,487)	(168,299)	(170,414)
<b>Total Adjusted Operating Income</b>	<b>\$ 180,668</b>	<b>\$ 227,107</b>	<b>\$ 263,627</b>
<b>Depreciation and Amortization:</b>			
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 69,495	\$ 60,889	\$ 54,805
Academic & Professional Learning	69,807	68,126	72,274
Education Services	24,131	18,117	13,112
<b>Total Depreciation and Amortization</b>	<b>\$ 163,433</b>	<b>\$ 147,132</b>	<b>\$ 140,191</b>
Corporate Depreciation and Amortization	11,694	14,023	13,798
<b>Total Depreciation and Amortization</b>	<b>\$ 175,127</b>	<b>\$ 161,155</b>	<b>\$ 153,989</b>
<b>Adjusted EBITDA: <sup>(2)</sup></b>			
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 334,848	\$ 321,774	\$ 332,966
Academic & Professional Learning	154,453	215,530	228,159
Education Services	20,287	5,234	13,107
<b>Total Segment Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 509,588</b>	<b>\$ 542,538</b>	<b>\$ 574,232</b>
Corporate Adjusted EBITDA	(153,793)	(154,276)	(156,616)
<b>Total Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 355,795</b>	<b>\$ 388,262</b>	<b>\$ 417,616</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Adjusted Contribution to Profit is Contribution to (Loss) Profit adjusted for restructuring charges and impairment of goodwill and intangible assets. See Note 7, “Restructuring and Related Charges” and Note 11, “Goodwill and Intangible Assets” for these charges by segment.

<sup>(2)</sup> Adjusted EBITDA is Adjusted Contribution to Profit with depreciation and amortization added back.

The following table shows a reconciliation of our consolidated U.S. GAAP net (loss) income to Non-GAAP EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA:

	For the Years Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Net (Loss) Income</b>	\$ (74,287)	\$ 168,263	\$ 192,186
Interest expense	24,959	16,121	13,274
Provision for income taxes	11,195	44,689	21,745
Depreciation and amortization	175,127	161,155	153,989
<b>Non-GAAP EBITDA</b>	\$ 136,994	\$ 390,228	\$ 381,194
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	202,348	—	3,600
Restructuring and related charges	32,607	3,118	28,566
Foreign exchange transaction (gains) losses	(2,773)	6,016	12,819
Interest and other income	(13,381)	(11,100)	(8,563)
<b>Non-GAAP Adjusted EBITDA</b>	\$ 355,795	\$ 388,262	\$ 417,616

See Note 3, "Revenue Recognition, Contracts with Customers," for revenue from contracts with customers disaggregated by segment and product type for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

	For the Years Ended April 30,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Total Assets</b>			
Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ 1,225,313	\$ 1,172,145	\$ 1,242,458
Academic & Professional Learning	924,924	959,601	942,598
Education Services	486,316	440,516	199,023
Corporate	532,241	376,504	455,372
<b>Total</b>	\$ 3,168,794	\$ 2,948,766	\$ 2,839,451

**Product Development Spending and Additions to Technology, Property and Equipment**

Research Publishing & Platforms	\$ (16,329)	\$ (12,928)	\$ (24,961)
Academic & Professional Learning	(38,229)	(32,337)	(43,625)
Education Services	(613)	(3,160)	(5,991)
Corporate	(60,030)	(53,168)	(76,151)
<b>Total</b>	\$ (115,201)	\$ (101,593)	\$ (150,728)

Revenue from external customers is based on the location of the customer and Technology, Property and Equipment, Net by geographic area were as follows:

	Revenue, net			Technology, Property and Equipment, Net		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
United States	\$ 944,075	\$ 932,927	\$ 913,852	\$ 261,296	\$ 252,459	\$ 249,542
United Kingdom	174,567	150,242	147,406	18,076	18,331	20,955
Germany	113,664	97,505	98,404	8,059	8,423	9,259
Japan	75,104	77,145	81,572	112	87	72
Australia	73,718	77,453	78,270	1,051	1,440	1,454
China	58,870	55,024	53,076	492	688	229
Canada	56,370	50,882	55,568	1,734	2,659	3,635
France	45,033	51,441	51,826	1,358	403	635
Scandinavia	29,682	30,971	31,695	223	229	309
Other Countries	260,400	276,479	284,434	5,604	4,302	3,844
<b>Total</b>	\$ 1,831,483	\$ 1,800,069	\$ 1,796,103	\$ 298,005	\$ 289,021	\$ 289,934

## Note 21 – Supplementary Quarterly Financial Information - Results By Quarter (Unaudited)

Amounts in millions, except per share data

	2020	2019
<b>Revenue, net</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 423.5	\$ 410.9
Second Quarter	466.2	448.6
Third Quarter	467.1	449.4
Fourth Quarter	474.7	491.2
Year ended April 30,	<u>\$ 1,831.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,800.1</u>
<b>Gross Profit</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 280.4	\$ 283.1
Second Quarter	322.8	316.0
Third Quarter	313.2	305.5
Fourth Quarter	324.1	340.7
Year ended April 30,	<u>\$ 1,240.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,245.3</u>
<b>Operating (Loss) Income</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 4.5	\$ 36.1
Second Quarter	63.4	57.5
Third Quarter	48.5	50.3
Fourth Quarter	(170.7)	80.1
Year ended April 30,	<u>\$ (54.3)</u>	<u>\$ 224.0</u>
<b>Net (Loss) Income</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 3.6	\$ 26.3
Second Quarter	44.7	43.8
Third Quarter	35.4	34.9
Fourth Quarter	(158.0)	63.3
Year ended April 30,	<u>\$ (74.3)</u>	<u>\$ 168.3</u>

	2020		2019	
	Basic	Diluted	Basic	Diluted
<b>(Loss) Earnings Per Share <sup>(1)</sup></b>				
First Quarter	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.45
Second Quarter	0.79	0.79	0.76	0.76
Third Quarter	0.63	0.63	0.61	0.61
Fourth Quarter <sup>(2)</sup>	(2.83)	(2.83)	1.11	1.10
Year ended April 30, <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>\$ (1.32)</u>	<u>\$ (1.32)</u>	<u>\$ 2.94</u>	<u>\$ 2.91</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The sum of the quarterly earnings per share amounts may not agree to the respective annual amounts due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> In calculating diluted net (loss) earnings per common share for the fourth quarter and year ended April 30, 2020, our diluted weighted average number of common shares outstanding excludes the effect of unvested restricted stock units and other stock awards as the effect was anti-dilutive. This occurs when a U.S. GAAP net loss is reported and the effect of using dilutive shares is antidilutive.

## Note 22 – Subsequent Events

Dividend:

On June 25, 2020, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.3425 per share, or approximately \$19.1 million, on our Class A and Class B Common Stock. The dividend is payable on July 22, 2020 to shareholders of record on July 7, 2020.

## **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None

### **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

*Disclosure Controls and Procedures:* The Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, together with the Chief Accounting Officer and other members of the Company's management, have conducted an evaluation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on this evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

*Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting:* Our Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based upon the framework in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on that evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as of April 30, 2020.

KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and, as part of their audit, has issued their report, included herein, on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

*Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting:* During fiscal year 2020, we closed on the acquisition of mthree. We excluded mthree from the scope of management's report on internal control over financial reporting for the year ended April 30, 2020. We are in the process of integrating mthree to our overall internal control over financial reporting and will include them in scope for the year ending April 30, 2021. This process may result in additions or changes to our internal control over financial reporting. mthree represented less than 1% of total consolidated assets, excluding goodwill and intangible assets which are included within the scope of assessment, and approximately 1% of total consolidated revenues of the Company as of and for the year ended April 30, 2020.

We are in the process of implementing a new global ERP that will enhance our business and financial processes and standardize our information systems. As previously disclosed, we have completed the implementation of record-to-report, purchase-to-pay and several other business processes within all locations through fiscal year 2017. We completed the implementation of order-to-cash for certain businesses in May 2018 and may continue to roll out additional processes and functionality of the ERP in phases in the foreseeable future.

As with any new information system we implement, this application, along with the internal controls over financial reporting included in this process, will require testing for effectiveness. In connection with this ERP implementation, we are updating our internal controls over financial reporting, as necessary, to accommodate modifications to our business processes and accounting procedures. We do not believe that the ERP implementation will have an adverse effect on our internal control over financial reporting.

Except as described above, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Item 9B. Other Information**

None

## PART III

### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

For information with respect to Executive Officers of the Company, see “Information About Our Executive Officers” as set forth in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The name, age, and background of each of the directors nominated for election are contained under the caption “Election of Directors” in the Proxy Statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders (“2020 Proxy Statement”) and are incorporated herein by reference.

Information on the audit committee financial experts is contained in the 2020 Proxy Statement under the caption “Report of the Audit Committee” and is incorporated herein by reference.

Information on the Audit Committee Charter is contained in the 2020 Proxy Statement under the caption “Committees of the Board of Directors and Certain Other Information concerning the Board.”

Information with respect to the Company's Corporate Governance principles is publicly available on the Company's Corporate Governance website at <https://www.wiley.com/en-us/corporategovernance>.

### Item 11. Executive Compensation

Information on compensation of the directors and executive officers is contained in the 2020 Proxy Statement under the captions “Directors' Compensation” and “Executive Compensation,” respectively, and is incorporated herein by reference.

### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Information on the beneficial ownership reporting for the directors and executive officers is contained under the caption “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” within the “Beneficial Ownership of Directors and Management” section of the 2020 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. Information on the beneficial ownership reporting for all other shareholders that own 5% or more of the Company's Class A or Class B Common Stock is contained under the caption “Voting Securities, Record Date, Principal Holders” in the 2020 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

The following table summarizes the Company's equity compensation plan information as of April 30, 2020:

Plan Category	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans <sup>(2)</sup>
Equity compensation plans approved by shareholders	1,228,430	\$ 50.14	3,501,116

(1) This amount includes the following awards issued under the 2014 Key Employee Stock Plan:

- 286,064 shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options with a weighted average exercise price of \$50.14.
- 942,366 non-vested performance-based and other restricted stock awards. Since these awards have no exercise price, they are not included in the weighted average exercise price calculation.

(2) Per the terms of the 2014 Key Employee Stock Plan (“Plan”), a total of 6,500,000 shares shall be authorized for awards granted under the Plan, less one (1) share for every one (1) share that was subject to an option or stock appreciation right granted after April 30, 2014 under the 2009 Key Employee Stock Plan and 1.76 Shares for every one (1) share that was subject to an award other than an option or stock appreciation right granted after April 30, 2014 under the 2009 Key Employee Stock Plan. Any shares that are subject to options or stock appreciation rights shall be counted against this limit as one (1) share for every one (1) share granted, and any shares that are subject to awards other than options or stock appreciation rights shall be counted against this limit as 1.76 Shares for every one (1) share granted. After the Effective Date of the Plan, no awards may be granted under the 2009 Key Employee Stock Plan.

All of the Company's equity compensation plans are approved by shareholders.



### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

Information on related party transactions and the policies and procedures for reviewing and approving related party transactions are contained under the caption “Transactions with Related Persons” within the “Board and Committee Oversight of Risk” section of the 2020 Proxy Statement and are incorporated herein by reference.

Information on director independence is contained under the caption “Director Independence” within the “Board of Directors and Corporate Governance” section of the 2020 Proxy Statement.

### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

Information required by this item is contained in the 2020 Proxy Statement under the caption “Report of the Audit Committee” and is incorporated herein by reference.

## PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

#### (a) Documents filed as a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

##### (1) Financial Statements

See Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Schedule of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

##### (2) Financial Statement Schedule

See Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves — Years Ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The other schedules are omitted as they are not applicable, or the amounts involved are not material.

##### (3) Exhibits

- (a) See Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Schedule of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and are filed as part of this report.
- (b) Exhibits
- 3.1 Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 1992).
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation dated October 13, 1995 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 1996).
- 3.3 Certificate of Amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation dated as of September 1998 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 31, 1998).
- 3.4 Certificate of Amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation dated as of September 1999 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 31, 1999).
- 3.5 Amended and Restated By-Laws dated as of September 2007 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2018).
- 10.1 Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated May 30, 2019, among the Company and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender, and L/C Issuer, and the lenders and other agents party thereto (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 8-K filed on June 5, 2019).
- 10.2 Agreement of the Lease dated as of July 14, 2014 between Hub Properties Trust as Landlord, an independent third party and John Wiley and Sons, Inc as Tenant (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 31, 2014).
- 10.3 2018 Director Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2019).
- 10.4 2014 Executive Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 31, 2014).
- 10.5 Amended 2014 Key Employee Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 31, 2014).
- 10.6 Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan as Amended and Restated effective as of January 1, 2009 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2010).
- 10.7 Amendments A and B to the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan as Amended and Restated Effective January 1, 2009 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 31, 2010).
- 10.8 Resolution amending the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan to Cease Accruals and Freeze Participation effective June 30, 2013 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2013).
- 10.9 Supplemental Benefit Plan Amended and Restated as of January 1, 2009, including amendments through August 1, 2010 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended January 31, 2011).
- 10.10 Resolution amending the Supplemental Benefit (Retirement) Plan to Cease Accruals and Freeze Participation effective June 30, 2013 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2013).
- 10.11 Deferred Compensation Plan as Amended and Restated Effective as of January 1, 2008 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2010).
- 10.12 Resolution amending the Deferred Compensation Plan effective July 1, 2013 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2013).

10.13	<u>Deferred Compensation Plan for Directors' 2005 &amp; After Compensation</u> (incorporated by reference to the Report on Form 8-K, filed December 21, 2005).
10.14	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2020 Qualified Executive Long Term Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2019).
10.15	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2020 Qualified Executive Annual Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2019).
10.16	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2020 Executive Annual Strategic Milestones Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2019).
10.17	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2019 Qualified Executive Long Term Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2018).
10.18	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2019 Qualified Executive Annual Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2018).
10.19	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2019 Executive Annual Strategic Milestones Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2018).
10.20	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2018 Qualified Executive Long Term Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2017).
10.21	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2018 Qualified Executive Annual Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2017).
10.22	<u>Form of the Fiscal Year 2018 Executive Annual Strategic Milestones Incentive Plan</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2017).
10.23	<u>Senior Executive Employment Agreement to Arbitrate dated as of April 29, 2003</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2003).
10.24	<u>Senior Executive Non-competition and Non-Disclosure Agreement dated as of April 29, 2003</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2003).
10.25	<u>Senior Executive Employment Agreement dated as of April 15, 2015 between Mark Allin and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 8-K dated as of April 15, 2015).
10.26	<u>Separation and Release Agreement, effective June 9, 2017, between Mark Allin, former President and Chief Executive Officer and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended July 31, 2017).
10.27	<u>Senior executive Employment Agreement dated as of May 20, 2013 between John A. Kritzmacher and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 8-K dated as of June 4, 2013).
10.28	<u>Addendum to the Employment Agreement, effective June 26, 2017, between John A. Kritzmacher, and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended July 31, 2017).
10.29	<u>Senior executive Employment Agreement letter dated as of March 15, 2004, between Gary M. Rinck and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2011).
10.30	<u>Employment Letter dated September 26, 2016 between Judy Verses, Executive Vice President, and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2019).
10.31	<u>Employment Letter dated October 12, 2017 between Brian A. Napack, President and Chief Executive Officer, and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended October 31, 2017).
10.32	<u>Employment Letter dated February 5, 2019 between Matthew Kissner, Group Executive, and the Company</u> (incorporated by reference to the Company's Report on Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2019).
21*	List of Subsidiaries of the Company.
23*	Consent of KPMG LLP.
31.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2*	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1*	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document (the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document).
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
104**	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)

\* Filed herewith

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

None.

(2) Financial Statement Schedule

**Schedule II**

**JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED APRIL 30, 2020, 2019, AND 2018**  
**(Dollars in thousands)**

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Expenses	Deductions From Reserves and Other <sup>(2)</sup>	Balance at End of Period
Year Ended April 30, 2020				
Allowance for Sales Returns <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 18,542	\$ 48,829	\$ 47,729	\$ 19,642
Allowance for Doubtful Accounts	\$ 14,307	\$ 5,470	\$ 1,442	\$ 18,335
Allowance for Inventory Obsolescence	\$ 15,825	\$ 8,699	\$ 8,457	\$ 16,067
Valuation Allowance on Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 21,179	\$ 2,108	\$ —	\$ 23,287
Year Ended April 30, 2019				
Allowance for Sales Returns <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 18,628	\$ 37,483	\$ 37,569	\$ 18,542
Allowance for Doubtful Accounts	\$ 10,107	\$ 5,279	\$ 1,079	\$ 14,307
Allowance for Inventory Obsolescence	\$ 18,193	\$ 7,328	\$ 9,696	\$ 15,825
Valuation Allowance on Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 8,811	\$ 51	\$ (12,317)	\$ 21,179
Year Ended April 30, 2018				
Allowance for Sales Returns <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 24,300	\$ 38,711	\$ 44,383	\$ 18,628
Allowance for Doubtful Accounts	\$ 7,186	\$ 5,439	\$ 2,518	\$ 10,107
Allowance for Inventory Obsolescence	\$ 21,096	\$ 9,182	\$ 12,085	\$ 18,193
Valuation Allowance on Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 1,300	\$ 7,511	\$ —	\$ 8,811

<sup>(1)</sup> Allowance for Sales Returns represents anticipated returns net of a recovery of inventory and royalty costs. The provision is reported as a reduction of gross sales to arrive at revenue and the reserve balance is reported as a reduction of Accounts Receivable, net (in the year ended April 30, 2018) with a corresponding increase in Inventories, net and a reduction in Accrued Royalties for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018. Due to the adoption of the revenue standard, the sales return reserve as of April 30, 2020 and 2019 is recorded in Contract Liabilities. In prior periods, it was recorded as a reduction of Accounts Receivable, net. See Note 3, "Revenue Recognition, Contracts with Customers," of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

<sup>(2)</sup> Deductions From Reserves and Other for the years ended April 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018 include foreign exchange translation adjustments. Included in Allowance for Doubtful Accounts are accounts written off, less recoveries. Included in Allowance for Inventory Obsolescence are items removed from inventory. Included in Valuation Allowance on Deferred Tax Assets for the year ended April 30, 2019 are foreign tax credits generated and valuation allowances needed in connection with the Tax Act.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Company has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.  
(Company)

Dated: June 26, 2020

By: /s/ Brian A. Napack  
Brian A. Napack  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Company and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signatures</u>	<u>Titles</u>	<u>Dated</u>
<u>/s/ Brian A. Napack</u> Brian A. Napack	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ John A. Kritzmacher</u> John A. Kritzmacher	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and Interim Chief Accounting Officer	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ Jesse C. Wiley</u> Jesse C. Wiley	Chairman of the Board	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ Mari J. Baker</u> Mari J. Baker	Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ George D. Bell</u> George D. Bell	Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ Beth A. Birnbaum</u> Beth A. Birnbaum	Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ David C. Dobson</u> David C. Dobson	Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ Laurie A. Leshin</u> Laurie A. Leshin	Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ Raymond W. McDaniel, Jr.</u> Raymond W. McDaniel, Jr.	Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ William Pence</u> William Pence	Director	June 26, 2020
<u>/s/ William J. Pesce</u> William J. Pesce	Director	June 26, 2020

**SUBSIDIARIES OF JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC. <sup>(1)</sup>**  
**As of April 30, 2020**

	<u>Jurisdiction In Which Incorporated</u>
Wiley edu, LLC	Delaware
Wiley Periodicals LLC	Delaware
Inscape Publishing LLC	Delaware
Profiles International, LLC	Texas
PIIEU Ltd	United Kingdom
Wiley Publishing LLC	Delaware
Wiley India Private Ltd.	India
Wiley APAC Services LLP	India
WWL LLC	Delaware
Wiley Global Technology (Private) Limited	Sri Lanka
John Wiley & Sons Rus LLC	Russia
Wiley International LLC	Delaware
John Wiley & Sons (HK) Limited	Hong Kong
Wiley HK2 Limited	Hong Kong
John Wiley & Sons Canada Ltd	Canada
Zyante Inc.	Delaware
Wiley Europe Investment Holdings, Ltd.	United Kingdom
Wiley Europe Ltd.	United Kingdom
Wiley Heyden Ltd.	United Kingdom
John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.	United Kingdom
E-Learning SAS	France
Atypon Systems Ltd UK	United Kingdom
John Wiley & Sons Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
John Wiley & Sons Commercial Service (Beijing) Co., Ltd.	China
MThree Corporate Consulting Limited	United Kingdom
MThree Corporate Consulting Limited	United States
Consultants M Trois Inc	Canada
Madgex Holdings Ltd	United Kingdom
J Wiley Ltd.	United Kingdom
John Wiley & Sons GmbH	Germany
Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA	Germany
CrossKnowledge Group Limited	United Kingdom
Blackwell Science (Overseas Holdings)	United Kingdom
John Wiley & Sons A/S	Denmark
Blackwell Verlag GmbH	Germany
Wiley Publishing Japan KK	Japan
Wiley Publishing Australia Pty Ltd.	Australia
John Wiley and Sons Australia, Ltd.	Australia

(1) The names of other subsidiaries that would not constitute a significant subsidiary in the aggregate have been omitted.

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors  
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (Nos. 33-62605, 333-93691, 333-123359, and 333-167697) on Form S-8 of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. of our reports dated June 26, 2020, with respect to the consolidated statements of financial position of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows, and shareholders' equity for each of the years in the three-year period ended April 30, 2020, and the related notes and financial statement schedule, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020, which reports appear in the April 30, 2020 annual report on Form 10-K of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Our report dated June 26, 2020, on the consolidated financial statements refers to a change in the method of accounting for leases effective May 1, 2019 due to the adoption of Accounting Standard Codification (ASC) Topic 842, *Leases*. Our report on the consolidated financial statements also refers to a change in the method of accounting for revenue recognition effective May 1, 2018 due to the adoption of ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*.

Our report dated June 26, 2020, on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting contains an explanatory paragraph that states the Company acquired mthree during the year ended April 30, 2020, and management excluded from its assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2020, mthree's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also excluded an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of mthree.

/s/ KPMG LLP

New York, New York  
June 26, 2020

**CERTIFICATIONS PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Brian A. Napack, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected or is reasonably likely to materially affect the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

By: /s/ Brian A. Napack

Brian A. Napack

President and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: June 26, 2020



**CERTIFICATIONS PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, John A. Kritzmacher, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting

By: /s/ John A. Kritzmacher  
 John A. Kritzmacher  
 Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and  
 Interim Chief Accounting Officer  
 Dated: June 26, 2020

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Brian A. Napack, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that based on my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ Brian A. Napack  
Brian A. Napack  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
Dated: June 26, 2020

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, John A. Kritzmacher, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and Interim Chief Accounting Officer, of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that based on my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ John A. Kritzmacher  
John A. Kritzmacher  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and  
Interim Chief Accounting Officer  
Dated: June 26, 2020